

TEST ITEM FILE

Perry M. Rogers

The Western Heritage

EIGHTH EDITION

Donald Kagan

Steven Ozment

Frank M. Turner



Upper Saddle River, New Jersey 07458



© 2004 by PEARSON EDUCATION, INC.
Upper Saddle River, New Jersey 07458

All rights reserved

10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1

ISBN 0-13-182845-2

Printed in the United States of America

TABLE OF CONTENTS

INTRODUCTION	v
CHAPTER 1 - THE BIRTH OF CIVILIZATION	1
CHAPTER 2 - THE RISE OF GREEK CIVILIZATION	6
CHAPTER 3 - CLASSICAL AND HELLENISTIC GREECE	12
CHAPTER 4 - ROME: FROM REPUBLIC TO EMPIRE	17
CHAPTER 5 - THE ROMAN EMPIRE	23
CHAPTER 6 - THE EARLY MIDDLE AGES: CREATING A NEW EUROPEAN SOCIETY AND CULTURE (476-1000)	28
CHAPTER 7 - THE HIGH MIDDLE AGES (1000-1300): THE RISE OF EUROPEAN EMPIRES AND STATES	33
CHAPTER 8 - THE HIGH MIDDLE AGES (1000-1300): HIERARCHIES, TOWNS, AND FAMILIES	39
CHAPTER 9 - THE LATE MIDDLE AGES: SOCIAL AND POLITICAL BREAKDOWN (1300-1527)	44
CHAPTER 10 - RENAISSANCE AND DISCOVERY	50
CHAPTER 11 - THE AGE OF REFORMATION	55
CHAPTER 12 - THE AGE OF RELIGIOUS WARS	61
CHAPTER 13 - PATHS TO CONSTITUTIONALISM AND ABSOLUTISM: ENGLAND AND FRANCE IN THE SEVENTEENTH CENTURY	66
CHAPTER 14 - NEW DIRECTIONS IN THOUGHT AND CULTURE IN THE SIXTEENTH AND SEVENTEENTH CENTURIES	72

CHAPTER 15 - SUCCESSFUL AND UNSUCCESSFUL PATHS TO POWER (1686-1740)	77
CHAPTER 16 - SOCIETY AND ECONOMY UNDER THE OLD REGIME IN THE EIGHTEENTH CENTURY	82
CHAPTER 17 - THE TRANSATLANTIC ECONOMY, TRADE WARS, AND COLONIAL REBELLION	88
CHAPTER 18 - THE AGE OF ENLIGHTENMENT: EIGHTEENTH-CENTURY THOUGHT	94
CHAPTER 19 - THE FRENCH REVOLUTION	99
CHAPTER 20 - THE AGE OF NAPOLEON AND THE TRIUMPH OF ROMANTICISM	104
CHAPTER 21 - THE CONSERVATIVE ORDER AND THE CHALLENGES OF REFORM (1815-1832)	110
CHAPTER 22 - ECONOMIC ADVANCE AND SOCIAL UNREST (1830-1850)	116
CHAPTER 23 - THE AGE OF NATION-STATES	121
CHAPTER 24 - THE BUILDING OF EUROPEAN SUPREMACY: SOCIETY AND POLITICS TO WORLD WAR I	127
CHAPTER 25 - THE BIRTH OF MODERN EUROPEAN THOUGHT	132
CHAPTER 26 - IMPERIALISM, ALLIANCES, AND WAR	138
CHAPTER 27 - POLITICAL EXPERIMENTS OF THE 1920'S	144
CHAPTER 28 - EUROPE AND THE GREAT DEPRESSION OF THE 1930'S	149
CHAPTER 29 - WORLD WAR II	155
CHAPTER 30 - THE COLD WAR ERA AND THE EMERGENCE OF THE NEW EUROPE	160
CHAPTER 31 - THE WEST AT THE DAWN OF THE TWENTY-FIRST CENTURY	166

INTRODUCTION

This manual has been designed as a practical accompaniment to *The Western Heritage*. The eighth edition has been restructured and expanded substantially to accommodate changes in the revised text, particularly in the areas of women's history, the Ottoman Empire, and the rise of political Islamism. The *Instructor's Manual* includes a summary of each chapter of the textbook, providing both narration and analysis where appropriate. The major themes of the chapter are expanded upon in KEY POINTS AND VITAL CONCEPTS. This section is a unique feature of the manual. It includes succinct analyses of selected problems, movements and personalities and relates the themes of the chapter to preceding and succeeding developments as well. The IDENTIFICATION QUESTIONS consist of at least fifteen personalities, events, treaties or other particulars which have special importance and significance in the history of the period. The MULTIPLE-CHOICE QUESTIONS have been extensively reviewed in this seventh edition and number forty-five per chapter. Some test basic knowledge while others are more subtle and require an analytical understanding of the material. ESSAY AND DISCUSSION QUESTIONS do not demand simple regurgitation of material, but seek thoughtful and even controversial discussion and analysis. Hence, the emphasis is on why events happened as they did and on the significance of the main issues which are detailed in the chapter.

Finally, each chapter contains a section of SUGGESTED FILMS. The films have been selected on the basis of quality and running time and are generally grouped according to topic. Further information on video, film, slide and filmstrip listings and film quality can be found in the catalogue series, *National Information Center for Educational Media (NICEM)*, and the many helpful catalogues published in particular by Syracuse and Indiana Universities and the University of Illinois. In addition, the American Historical Association has issued a pamphlet, *Teaching History Through Film*, which is available from its office: 400 A Street S.E., Washington, D.C. 20003.

Internet Links

Instructors may supplement the text through reference to primary sources, historical photographs, and maps available on the Internet. A good first resource for Internet sites that have been reviewed and rated for applicability and usefulness can be found at www.eblast.com. This site has been produced in association with *Encyclopaedia Britannica* and offers an extensive listing of valuable Internet links in history, religion, and art. Updated information about the textbook and its ancillary resources can be obtained at www.prenhall.com.

Perry M. Rogers

TEST BANK

CHAPTER 1 - THE BIRTH OF CIVILIZATION

IDENTIFICATION QUESTIONS

culture	hieroglyphs	Amarna
monotheism	<i>nomes</i>	Neolithic Revolution
Gilgamesh Epic	New Kingdom	Thales
ziggurat	cuneiform	Judah
Hittites	Yahweh	Amun-Re

MULTIPLE-CHOICE QUESTIONS

1. Scientists estimate that the earth may be as many as
 - a. 10 billion years old
 - b. 5-6 million years old
 - c. 6 billion years old
 - d. 100 million years old
2. The Paleolithic Age is characterized by
 - a. domestication of animals
 - b. the beginning of agriculture
 - c. a hunting and gathering existence
 - d. both a and b
3. The shift to agriculture and animal husbandry in the Neolithic Age coincided with
 - a. a division of labor according to sex
 - b. advances in stone tool technology
 - c. the arrival of civilization
 - d. the beginnings of religious faith
4. Civilization is best defined as
 - a. a human form of culture in which many people live in urban centers, have mastered the art of smelting metals and have developed a method of writing
 - b. the ways of living built up by a group and passed on from one generation to another
 - c. a society where the population engages in abstract thought and promotes policies of peace rather than war
 - d. the complex interrelationships among human beings which result in writing, literature and cities
5. The agricultural revolution of the Neolithic Age
 - a. produced an immediate population explosion
 - b. produced a greater incidence of disease
 - c. produced the need to maintain population control of animals
 - d. led people to build permanent structures
6. The Neolithic Revolution is best represented by
 - a. a permanent, settled existence, with population growth
 - b. the domestication of animals and the beginning of agriculture
 - c. humans as hunters and gatherers
 - d. all of the above
7. In which area did the earliest Neolithic society appear?
 - a. Mideast
 - b. China
 - c. India
 - d. Mexico

8. Civilization first developed in
 - a. North America c. Mesopotamia
 - b. Egypt d. the area of modern day France
9. Place the following eras in proper chronological order:
 - a. Bronze Age, Paleolithic, Neolithic c. Paleolithic, Bronze Age, Neolithic
 - b. Paleolithic, Neolithic, Bronze Age d. Neolithic, Bronze Age, Paleolithic
10. How do scientists account for the shift to agriculture by late Paleolithic peoples?
 - a. climatic change c. interference from raiders
 - b. answer is unclear d. a decline in population
11. Civilization in the Ancient Near East around 3000 B.C.E. is characterized by the use of what metal?
 - a. iron c. tin
 - b. bronze d. copper
12. Bronze Age cultures usually give evidence of
 - a. urban centers c. metal weaponry
 - b. writing d. all of the above
13. Who developed the form of writing called cuneiform?
 - a. the Assyrians c. the Babylonians
 - b. the Egyptians d. the Sumerians
14. Large-scale irrigation in Mesopotamia
 - a. rose as a consequence of urbanism
 - b. was a cause of urbanism
 - c. was never as efficient as irrigation in Turkey
 - d. both a and c
15. The most famous king of Akkad was
 - a. Sargon c. Lagash
 - b. Hammurabi d. Eridu
16. The first civilization was established in Mesopotamia by the
 - a. Babylonians c. Semites
 - b. Hebrews d. Sumerians
17. The Epic of Gilgamesh recounts the story of
 - a. a great flood
 - b. the travels of an ambassador to Egypt
 - c. a great victory of the Egyptians over the Hittites
 - d. the invasion of Egypt by the Hyksos
18. The Babylonian king Hammurabi lived around what year?
 - a. 3500 B.C.E. c. 1250 B.C.E.
 - b. 1750 B.C.E. d. 650 B.C.E.
19. The Code of Hammurabi was
 - a. an outline of religious practice
 - b. a body of civil and criminal law
 - c. the moral teaching of Hammurabi
 - d. a system of writing developed by the Babylonians

20. The Code of Hammurabi reveals
 - a. a relaxed, flexible society
 - b. a rigid class structure which was unequal
 - c. a rigid class structure which was equal
 - d. an original attempt to organize society
21. Bronze is an alloy of
 - a. copper and gold
 - b. silver and gold
 - c. tin and silver
 - d. none of the above
22. In Babylonia, the king
 - a. served as chief priest
 - b. was less important than priests
 - c. was separate in stature and function from priests
 - d. both b and c
23. The Sumerian religion is characterized by
 - a. gods in the shape of humans who were usually identified with some natural phenomenon
 - b. gods who were often frivolous, quarrelsome and childish
 - c. a concentration on problems of this world and a gloomy picture of the afterworld
 - d. all of the above
24. Mesopotamian slavery
 - a. was brutal and primitive
 - b. was relatively enlightened
 - c. was restricted to enemies captured in battle
 - d. did not consider humans to be property
25. Hieroglyphs means
 - a. "Great house"
 - b. "wisdom literature"
 - c. "wedge writings"
 - d. "sacred coverings"
26. Amun-Re was
 - a. the god of the Underworld
 - b. worshiped by Akhenaten
 - c. connected with worship at El Amarna
 - d. none of the above
27. The primary cause of the collapse of the Old Kingdom was
 - a. foreign invasion by the Hyksos
 - b. civil wars between governors of *nomes* and rebellion against the pharaoh
 - c. the rebellion of slaves who were forced to build the pyramids
 - d. the economic collapse of the government due to exhaustive spending on the pyramids
28. Which of the following is incorrect?
 - a. all religious and political power was united in the pharaoh
 - b. no law codes were necessary in Egypt; the pharaoh was the direct source of law and justice
 - c. people obeyed the pharaoh primarily because of his overwhelming military force
 - d. pharaohs and nobles often had their bodies preserved in order to achieve eternal life
29. The governors of regions of Egypt were called
 - a. viziers
 - b. satraps
 - c. proconsuls
 - d. nomarchs
30. The New Kingdom is well known for
 - a. the new religion of Akhenaten
 - b. the domination of the Hyksos
 - c. military expansion
 - d. both a and c
31. The Egyptian god Aten
 - a. was conceived of as a universal god
 - b. promoted an ethical religion, with emphasis on truth and love
 - c. was worshiped by Akhenaten and his wife
 - d. all of the above

32. The Hittites
- a. were a Semitic people who lived near modern Saudi Arabia
 - b. were successful in part because of their use of iron weapons
 - c. were finally wiped out by an Egyptian invasion
 - d. all of the above
33. The Assyrians
- a. were a fierce, well-disciplined and cruel people
 - b. were a culturally superior civilization
 - c. loosely controlled their empire without taxation
 - d. rejected the creation of vassal kings
34. The *Book of the Dead* was
- a. written by Akhenaten
 - b. a collection of spells
 - c. a manual on mummification
 - d. a record of items buried with the pharaoh
35. The Phoenicians were important for their
- a. contributions to the establishment of an alphabet
 - b. exploration and colonization
 - c. transmission of culture from the west to the east
 - d. both a and b
36. The great city of Nineveh was a capital of which empire?
- a. Assyrian
 - b. Kassite
 - c. Amorite
 - d. Hittite
37. The Hebrew Bible
- a. is the main source for the history of the Israelites
 - b. was not intended as history and should not be taken seriously as a historical source
 - c. records the establishment of the united kingdom of Solomon
 - d. records the entry of Abraham into Mesopotamia from Egypt
38. The northern and southern kingdoms of the Israelites were destroyed by the
- a. Assyrians and Kassites
 - b. Egyptians and Babylonians
 - c. Assyrians and Babylonians
 - d. Persians and Amorite
39. The Jewish God
- a. is not a natural force, but conceived of as a man
 - b. cannot be pictured in any form
 - c. made a covenant with Noah
 - d. revealed his law to Abraham
40. The Jewish religion
- a. demands that humans be righteous
 - b. views God as a harsh and unfair deity
 - c. regards Jesus of Nazareth as the Messiah
 - d. all of the above
41. Generally, Near Eastern cultures
- a. viewed the gods as human in form
 - b. considered the gods to be capricious
 - c. believed that the gods were not bound by laws or morality
 - d. all of the above
42. For the Greeks, laws
- a. had no connection with the gods
 - b. were made by men, not gods
 - c. were not as important to a society as its defense from attack
 - d. none of the above

43. Thales was the first
 - a. Hebrew prophet
 - b. Greek physician
 - c. conqueror of the Israelites
 - d. Greek philosopher
44. The earliest Greek philosophers were concerned with questions involving
 - a. ethical conduct
 - b. a rational explanation of phenomena
 - c. the ideal political system
 - d. none of the above
45. The earliest Greek philosophers
 - a. lived on the Ionian coast of Asia Minor
 - b. were also politicians
 - c. often believed in the supernatural power of the gods
 - d. were subsidized in part by the Persian government

ESSAY AND DISCUSSION QUESTIONS

46. How do we know about people who lived before writing was invented? What kinds of evidence do we have? How valid is it?
47. Relate some of the more important tenets of Hammurabi's Code. Was it fair? What were the advantages and disadvantages of such a code? What did Hammurabi himself claim to have accomplished?
48. Compare and contrast the civilizations of Mesopotamia and Egypt. Do this in terms of geography as well as political and intellectual outlook. Do you agree that Mesopotamia contained more pessimistic cultures than the civilization of Egypt? Why?
49. Historians divide Egyptian history into dynasties or into more general periods. How are these periods defined? What was especially characteristic of Egyptian life in each period? Do you think these periods are useful, or can you suggest a more meaningful division of Egyptian history?
50. Summarize the religious beliefs of the Egyptians and Mesopotamians. How did they differ? Why did Akhenaten try to change Egyptian religion? Why did it fail?
51. How did the Jewish faith differ from the beliefs of the Egyptians and Mesopotamians? What were the main contributions of the Hebrews to the development of a western religious tradition? How would you best describe the Jewish God?
52. In what ways did Greek thought develop along different lines from Near Eastern civilizations? Contrast the religious beliefs of the Mesopotamians, Egyptians, the Israelites and the Greeks.
53. Imagine that you are a peasant living in one of the following cities at the time indicated. Describe your society, your government and your religious beliefs: Amarna 1460 B.C.E.; Jerusalem 950 B.C.E.; Memphis 2500 B.C.E.; Babylon 1750 B.C.E.

MULTIPLE-CHOICE ANSWER KEY (with page references)

- | | | |
|------------|------------|------------|
| 1. C (6) | 16. D (10) | 31. D (23) |
| 2. C (6) | 17. A (14) | 32. B (25) |
| 3. A (7) | 18. B (11) | 33. A (26) |
| 4. A (9) | 19. B (11) | 34. B (24) |
| 5. D (8) | 20. B (11) | 35. D (28) |
| 6. B (7) | 21. D (9) | 36. A (26) |
| 7. A (8) | 22. C (12) | 37. A (28) |
| 8. C (9) | 23. D (13) | 38. C (28) |
| 9. B (9) | 24. B (15) | 39. B (29) |
| 10. B (7) | 25. D (22) | 40. A (29) |
| 11. B (9) | 26. D (23) | 41. D (31) |
| 12. D (9) | 27. B (20) | 42. B (33) |
| 13. D (12) | 28. C (20) | 43. D (32) |
| 14. A (9) | 29. B (20) | 44. B (32) |
| 15. A (11) | 30. D (21) | 45. A (32) |

CHAPTER 2 - THE RISE OF GREEK CIVILIZATION

IDENTIFICATION QUESTIONS

Cnossus	hoplite	phalanx
Thera	shaft graves	<i>wanax</i>
Homer	Linear B	<i>polis</i>
Achilles	Dorians	tyrant
Sappho	Troy	Tyrtaeus
<i>arete</i>	Helots	Pisistratus
Delphi	ephors	Cleisthenes
Thales	Lycurgus	<i>ostrakon</i>
Theognis	<i>areopagus</i>	hubris
Xerxes	Dionysus	Salamis

MULTIPLE-CHOICE QUESTIONS

- The Bronze Age in Greece was
 - 2900-1150 B.C.E.
 - 1150-600 B.C.E.
 - 1600-1200 B.C.E.
 - 2900-600 B.C.E.
- Choose the sequence that places historical developments in the correct chronological order:
 - Greek "Middle Ages," Bronze Age, Age of Colonization
 - Age of Colonization, Bronze Age, Greek "Middle Ages"
 - Bronze Age, Age of Colonization, Greek "Middle Ages"
 - Bronze Age, Greek "Middle Ages," Age of Colonization
- The main palace complex on Crete is located at
 - Hagia Triada
 - Cnossus
 - Mycenae
 - Phaistos

4. Which description best fits a Minoan palace?
 - a. tapering columns, massive fortifications, cisterns
 - b. Cyclopean walls, frescoes, beehive tombs
 - c. labyrinthine rooms, frescoes, excellent plumbing
 - d. shaft graves, location of the sea, massive walls
5. Bronze Age settlements on the Greek mainland are termed
 - a. Hellenic
 - b. Minoan
 - c. Helladic
 - d. Corinthian
6. The *wanax* was a
 - a. Mycenaean king
 - b. Minoan king
 - c. Minoan priest
 - d. none of the above
7. A *tholos* tomb
 - a. consisted of many shaft graves grouped in a central area
 - b. was a huge beehive-like chamber
 - c. existed as a royal tomb for Minoan kings
 - d. none of the above
8. The Mycenaean civilization collapsed because of
 - a. the invasion of the Dorians
 - b. the volcanic eruption of Thera
 - c. internal conflict among Mycenaean kings and pressure from outside invaders
 - d. a plague
9. The Homeric epics refer to
 - a. *Oedipus Rex* and the *Odyssey*
 - b. *The Iliad* and the *Odyssey*
 - c. *Works and Days* and the *Theogony*
 - d. *The Iliad* and the *Golden Ass*
10. The "Age of Homer" refers primarily to
 - a. the 10th and 9th centuries B.C.E.
 - b. the Minoan civilization
 - c. the 8th and 7th centuries B.C.E.
 - d. the Mycenaean civilization
11. Which qualities would a Homeric hero prize most dearly?
 - a. strength, teamwork, artistic ability
 - b. charity, prowess, speaking ability
 - c. individual prowess, courage, excellence
 - d. wealth, love of country, the good life
12. The word *polis* best refers to
 - a. an independent political unit
 - b. a small city
 - c. a community of relatives, who worshiped the gods in common ceremonies
 - d. all of the above
13. The *polis* developed during the
 - a. height of Mycenaean civilization
 - b. Greek "Middle Ages"
 - c. Classical Greece
 - d. none of the above
14. The hoplite *phalanx* was
 - a. a military formation composed of heavily armed infantrymen
 - b. a military formation composed of aristocratic cavalrymen
 - c. a quick, maneuverable warship
 - d. the shield of middle class Greek warriors

15. The rise of the hoplite *phalanx* created
- class tension which later resulted in civil war
 - a bond between the aristocrats and the peasants which helped mute class conflicts
 - a strong oligarchical state in Athens
 - both a and b
16. The Greek colonization movement around 750 B.C.E. occurred primarily because of the
- fear of the Dorian invasion
 - overpopulation of Greek lands
 - desire to trade and make money
 - need to escape from internal disputes between city-states
17. Colonization gave the Greeks
- new wealth from trade
 - a safety valve from overpopulation
 - a sense of cultural identity which fostered panhellenism
 - all of the above
18. A tyrant was
- a monarch who gained power in an unconstitutional or unorthodox way
 - a despot who was cruel and usually despised
 - usually a member of the ruling aristocracy who might well be beneficent and popular
 - both a and c
19. The major period of Greek tyranny was
- | | |
|---------------------|--------------------|
| a. 1600-1150 B.C.E. | c. 1100-750 B.C.E. |
| b. 700-500 B.C.E. | d. 500-400 B.C.E. |
20. Aristotle valued the *polis* very highly because he thought
- it provided the most efficient military system
 - it organized colonies
 - only the *polis* provided law and justice
 - the *polis* was more efficient than the city-state
21. The Greeks held an open-air assembly in a place called the
- | | |
|-------------------|--------------|
| a. <i>agora</i> | c. tholos |
| b. <i>apoikia</i> | d. acropolis |
22. Tyranny fell because
- the second generation of tyrants was cruel
 - it was inconsistent with the ideals of the *polis*
 - tyrants lost popular support
 - all of the above
23. The two main factors which determined the character of Spartan society were the
- conquest of Arcadia and the revival of trade
 - conquest of Messenia and the enslavement of the Helots
 - rigorous training of a Spartan warrior and the desire for glory
 - none of the above
24. Why were the Spartans compelled to make the army the primary focus of their society?
- because of the threat of conquest by Corinth
 - because of the danger of a Persian invasion
 - because they wanted to conquer the Peloponnesus
 - because of the threat of rebellion by their slaves

25. Sparta's main opponent in the 7th century was
 - a. Corinth
 - b. Athens
 - c. Argos
 - d. Pylos
26. The Spartan constitution can be called an oligarchy because
 - a. the five ephors had control over matters presented to the assembly
 - b. two kings commanded the army
 - c. a board of twenty-eight elderly men served in an advisory capacity
 - d. the assembly could vote on proposals and elect officials
27. Which description best characterizes the life of a Spartan woman?
 - a. she fought in the army alongside the men
 - b. she lived a more restricted life than other Greek women
 - c. she studied poetry and philosophy
 - d. she had gymnastic training and was indoctrinated in Spartan ideals
28. In 621, who of the following was given special permission to codify and publish a law code?
 - a. Solon
 - b. Clisthenes
 - c. Draco
 - d. none of the above
29. Draco's law code was aimed at
 - a. ending blood feuds between clans
 - b. maintaining the power of the nobles
 - c. strengthening the hand of the state against the local power of nobles
 - d. both a and c
30. What was the root of Athens' problems in Solon's day?
 - a. the overproduction of olives
 - b. the threat of a Persian invasion
 - c. the exhaustion of the soil and indebtedness of the peasantry
 - d. all of the above
31. Solon's program of reform was known as
 - a. *thesmothetai*
 - b. "nothing in excess"
 - c. "the shaking off of burdens"
 - d. "the policy of equality"
32. Solon's reforms
 - a. prevented other major internal disturbances in the Athenian state
 - b. were overturned by the tyrants within a decade
 - c. allowed Athens to compete with Sparta in the exportation of olive oil
 - d. did not solve the fundamental economic problem of Athens
33. The position of Pisistratus in Athens can best be termed
 - a. archon
 - b. tyrant
 - c. law-giver
 - d. one of the *thesmothetai*
34. The effect of Pisistratus' government on Athens was
 - a. the building of new temples
 - b. an increase in the power of the central government at the expense of the nobles
 - c. an increase in the people's experience of self-government
 - d. all of the above
35. The main responsibility of the Council of 500 was
 - a. to receive foreign ambassadors
 - b. to make laws
 - c. to prepare legislation for the assembly
 - d. to determine who was a citizen

36. Democracy in Athens is best represented by
- the Council of 500
 - the board of ten generals
 - the assembly of citizens
 - the people's right to ostracize those who represented a threat to the democracy
37. After Clisthenes' reforms, the basic unit of local government in Athens was known as the
- deme
 - archon
 - phratry
 - trittys
38. The poet who wrote *Works and Days* was
- Theognis
 - Hesiod
 - Homer
 - Lycurgus
39. Greek religion was
- monotheistic
 - polytheistic
 - atheistic
 - none of the above
40. *Hubris* can best be defined as
- arrogance
 - loyalty
 - the courage to act quickly when in danger
 - political insecurity
41. Which of the following best approximates the moral teaching of the priests of Apollo?
- the world governed by the guiding principle of *logos*
 - a good man should harm his enemies and protect his friends
 - without moderation, man faces dire consequences
 - the good life is to seek glory and display bravery
42. Theognis of Megara was a
- poet who promoted rule by aristocrats
 - poet who admired democracy
 - statesman who was ostracized for speaking against Athenian democracy
 - none of the above
43. The Persian empire was established by
- Darius
 - Xerxes
 - Cyrus the Great
 - Aristagoras
44. The Athenian victory at Marathon in 490 B.C.E.
- was due to the leadership of Miltiades
 - was important for the positive contributions of Athens in the 5th century
 - did not provide permanent protection for Athens from the Persian threat
 - all of the above
45. The Greeks were saved in the Persian War of 480 B.C.E. by the leadership of
- Miltiades
 - Mardonius
 - Aeschylus
 - Themistocles

ESSAY AND DISCUSSION QUESTIONS

46. Discuss the geographical setting of ancient Greek civilization. Why did Greece's Bronze Age culture first flower on Crete? Who were the Minoans? What kinds of evidence about their civilization do we possess? Who were the Mycenaeans? What was the relationship of their culture to the Minoan culture? Why did the Mycenaean civilization fail?
47. Define the concept of a *polis*. Why did the Greeks consider it to be a unique institution? What are the major differences between a Greek *polis* and a modern country of Western Europe or America? In what ways are they similar?
48. Compare and contrast the fundamental political, social and economic institutions of Athens and Sparta about 500 B.C.E. What were the major differences? Similarities?
49. Why did Sparta develop its unique system of government? What was life like for a Spartan warrior? Spartan women? Helots? Why did the Peloponnesian League develop as it did?
50. What were the main stages in the transformation of Athens from a traditional aristocratic state in 650 B.C.E.? In what ways did Draco, Solon, Pisistratus and Clisthenes each contribute to the process? How did geographic and economic factors affect politics?
51. Describe the workings of the system of government that Clisthenes created. What were its main features? What were the main changes from the previous system? What did the system mean to the common man?
52. Sketch the major developments in Greek philosophy between Thales and Pythagoras. Why did the Greeks, and not some other people, develop philosophy? That is, what is particularly Greek about philosophy?
53. Why did the Greeks and Persians go to war? Who was to blame for the conflict? What benefit could the Persians have derived from conquering Greece? What was the Greek strategy in 480 B.C.E. and why did they win?

MULTIPLE-CHOICE ANSWER KEY (with page references)

- | | | |
|------------|------------|------------|
| 1. A (38) | 16. B (46) | 31. C (51) |
| 2. D (48) | 17. D (47) | 32. D (51) |
| 3. B (38) | 18. D (48) | 33. B (53) |
| 4. D (38) | 19. B (47) | 34. D (53) |
| 5. C (38) | 20. C (45) | 35. C (55) |
| 6. A (40) | 21. A (45) | 36. C (55) |
| 7. B (39) | 22. D (49) | 37. A (54) |
| 8. C (41) | 23. B (49) | 38. B (55) |
| 9. B (42) | 24. D (49) | 39. B (58) |
| 10. A (42) | 25. C (49) | 40. A (60) |
| 11. C (43) | 26. A (50) | 41. C (60) |
| 12. D (45) | 27. D (49) | 42. A (60) |
| 13. B (45) | 28. C (51) | 43. C (61) |
| 14. A (45) | 29. D (51) | 44. D (63) |
| 15. B (46) | 30. C (51) | 45. D (63) |

CHAPTER 3 - CLASSICAL AND HELLENISTIC GREECE

IDENTIFICATION QUESTIONS

Delos	"school of Hellas"	<i>Oresteia</i>
Cimon	Parthenon	Thucydides
Ephialtes	Alcibiades	sophists
hegemony	Thirty Years Peace	philosopher king
Corinth	Epaminondas	Democritus
Hellenistic World	Issus	"The Charioteer of Delphi"
Demosthenes	Ptolemy	Apollonius of Rhodes
Chaeronea	Alexandria	Archimedes
League of Corinth	Epicurus	<i>Laocoon</i>
Tyre	Zeno	<i>koine</i>

MULTIPLE-CHOICE QUESTIONS

1. Athens became the leader of the Delian League because
 - a. Sparta desired to spend more time trading in the Mediterranean
 - b. Corinth's navy had nearly been destroyed by the Persians
 - c. Sparta was not willing to make a long-term commitment far from the Peloponnesus
 - d. none of the above
2. The main purpose of the Delian League was
 - a. to free Greeks under Persian rule
 - b. to protect against a Persian return
 - c. to obtain booty from Persia
 - d. all of the above
3. As leader of Athens, Cimon's policies were
 - a. conservatism at home and alliance with Persia
 - b. stripping the *areopagus* of its power and breaking with Sparta
 - c. conservatism at home, aggressive attacks on Persia, friendship with Sparta
 - d. radicalism at home and aggressive attacks on Sparta
4. The rebellion of the island of Thasos from the Delian League in 465 B.C.E. was important because
 - a. it showed Athenian military weakness
 - b. it reflected growing Persian influence in the area
 - c. Sparta aided the rebellion
 - d. it was the first recorded instance in which Athenian interests alone seemed to dominate league policy
5. The Delian League became the Athenian Empire because
 - a. of the pressure of war and rebellion and because the allies were unwilling to defend themselves
 - b. the Persian threat became even more dangerous
 - c. the Sicilian expedition was a disastrous failure
 - d. all of the above
6. The Great Peloponnesian War began over a dispute between
 - a. Corcyra and her colony, Corinth
 - b. Athens and Argos
 - c. Sparta and her colony, Epidamnus, which was aided by Corcyra
 - d. Corcyra and her colony, Epidamnus, which soon involved Corinth and Athens

7. The leader of the Athenian expedition against Sicily was
 - a. Cleon
 - b. Lysander
 - c. Alcibiades
 - d. Brasidas
8. The period from 404-371 was called the Spartan hegemony and is characterized by
 - a. Spartan leadership of the Greek world
 - b. overextension of Spartan power in Asia Minor
 - c. the rise of Theban and Athenian power
 - d. all of the above
9. Thebes' great general and statesman of the fourth century B.C.E. was
 - a. Agesilaus
 - b. Epaminondas
 - c. Lysander
 - d. Mantinea
10. The plays of Aeschylus and Sophocles
 - a. presented a basic conflict regarding ethical action
 - b. are good examples of "Old Comedy"
 - c. were elaborate in their presentation on the stage
 - d. both a and b
11. The *Choregus* was
 - a. a dancer
 - b. the author of a tragedy
 - c. a wealthy citizen who provided and trained a chorus for a drama
 - d. none of the above
12. Which of the following best describes the plays of Euripides?
 - a. political satire
 - b. powerful cosmic themes and thundering language
 - c. pride in the superiority of the Greek *polis*
 - d. the psychology and behavior of individual human beings
13. The great innovation of Periclean architecture was its
 - a. rejection of the values of the *polis*
 - b. representation of humans on a temple sculpture
 - c. regular geometric paradigm
 - d. emphasis on artistic and intellectual achievement rather than on military and naval power
14. Which of the following best describes a sophist?
 - a. a philosopher concerned with the relationship between mind and matter
 - b. a teacher concerned with the improvement of soul and devoted to the laws of the *polis*
 - c. a teacher of rhetoric and virtue, concerned with the contradiction between nature and custom
 - d. a writer of philosophical dialogues seeking to establish utopia
15. Socrates was condemned to death for
 - a. inciting riots among the youth
 - b. bringing new gods into the city and corrupting the youth
 - c. writing dialogues against the state and corrupting the youth
 - d. atheism and treason
16. Plato sought a solution to the crisis of the *polis* in
 - a. conquest and economic expansion
 - b. rule of philosophers, abolition of private property and family
 - c. rule by the moderate middle class
 - d. devoted support of the war against Sparta

17. Aristotle's solution to the crisis of the *polis* stressed the
- moderation of the middle class and the rule of law
 - the power of the individual to affect change
 - the power of the people to defend the state
 - none of the above
18. Democritus believed that
- democracy was the best form of government
 - the world consisted of innumerable tiny particles called atoms
 - the individual should withdraw from political life
 - both a and c
19. Thucydides was an Athenian who
- wrote the history of the Persian wars
 - wrote the history of the Peloponnesian War
 - divorced himself from the influence of the Hippocratic school of medicine
 - describes the chaos of the warring Greek states in the fourth century
20. The "Hellenistic World" refers to
- Greece of the fifth century
 - the innovative map by Eratosthenes
 - a period of three centuries when Greek culture was spread to Egypt and Asia
 - none of the above
21. The rising power in the Greek world about 350 B.C.E. was
- Macedon
 - Thessaly
 - Thrace
 - Corinth
22. The able king of Macedon around 350 B.C.E. was
- Alexander the Great
 - Epaminondas
 - Isocrates
 - none of the above
23. Philip improved the army of Macedon by
- reorganizing the infantry
 - introducing a longer pike
 - turning the cavalry into the decisive force
 - all of the above
24. The leading opponent of Philip at Athens was
- Isocrates
 - Demosthenes
 - Eubulus
 - Callimachus
25. The League of Corinth
- ostensibly provided for the autonomy of the Greeks
 - promoted suppression of piracy and civil war
 - showed that the *polis* had lost control of its own affairs
 - all of the above
26. Philip's settlement of Greece in 338 B.C.E. was
- harsh and brutal
 - gentle and altruistic
 - liberalism in form, Macedonian rule in fact
 - an expression of his belief in the brotherhood of man
27. At the time of Alexander's invasion, who was king of Persia?
- Xerxes
 - Darius III
 - Cyrus the Great
 - Darius I

28. Which best describes Alexander's resources in the campaign against Persia?
 - a. strong army, strong navy, little money
 - b. strong army, strong navy, great wealth
 - c. strong infantry, weak cavalry, strong navy
 - d. strong army, no navy, loyal allies
29. Which best describes Alexander's early strategy against Persia?
 - a. siege the most important cities and wear the opposition down over a long period of time
 - b. attack Syria first since it was the key to Persian strength
 - c. seek quick and decisive battles to gain money and supplies from the conquered territory
 - d. all of the above
30. The statue called the "Charioteer of Delphi"
 - a. represents the "severe style" common in Greece after 480 B.C.E.
 - b. was sculpted by Pindar
 - c. was placed within the temple of Poseidon at Delphi
 - d. all of the above
31. Which marks the easternmost point of Alexander's conquests?
 - a. Persepolis c. Bactria
 - b. Tyre d. Indus Valley
32. Alexander was forced to end his conquest in India because of
 - a. a mutiny by his men c. a fever which eventually killed him
 - b. a lack of funds d. his assassination
33. Alexander's death was the result of
 - a. injuries received in battle c. poison administered by his mistress
 - b. infirmities of old age d. none of the above
34. Which of the following was a successor dynasty of Alexander?
 - a. Assyrians in Asia Minor c. Eupatrids in Macedonia
 - b. Ptolemies in Egypt d. Parthians in Mesopotamia
35. For the first 75 years after Alexander's death the world ruled by his successors enjoyed a realistic prosperity because of
 - a. opportunities in the east which relieved Greek cities of the burden of the poor
 - b. the great amount of money put into circulation increased economic activity
 - c. the opening of vast new territories to Greek trade
 - d. all of the above
36. Which was the most typical political unit of the Hellenistic Age?
 - a. a world empire providing brotherhood for all
 - b. the independent city-state
 - c. a league of *poleis*
 - d. a kingdom sharply divided between upper and lower classes
37. Which best describes the beliefs of Epicurus?
 - a. pursuit of happiness, political atheism, withdrawal from public life
 - b. pursuit of knowledge, belief in gods, public-spiritedness
 - c. a life in harmony with god and nature, knowledge of good and evil, avoidance of passion
 - d. idealism, literary and historical studies, "indifference"
38. Zeno of Cyprus founded
 - a. Cynicism c. Epicureanism
 - b. Stoicism d. Skepticism

39. Which best describes the philosophy of the Stoics?
- denunciation of convention, advocacy of a crude life in accordance with nature
 - a life in harmony with god and nature, knowledge of good and evil, avoidance of passion
 - since nothing can be known, nothing matters
 - both a and c
40. The scholars of Alexandria
- administered a great library
 - composed tragedies and political comedies
 - copied, edited and criticized past Greek literature
 - both a and c
41. Hellenistic sculpture
- reflects the balance and idealism of its contemporary society
 - is sentimental, emotional and realistic
 - gives evidence of decline in technical abilities
 - none of the above
42. Scientific achievements of the Hellenistic Age were made possible to a great extent by
- patronage by the wealthy citizens of Alexandria
 - support for research by Alexander and his successors
 - the great amount of gold taken from Egypt
 - all of the above
43. In Athenian democracy, every decision of the state had to be approved by
- representatives of the people
 - a council of elders
 - a collection of the people whether as voters or jurors
 - a board of generals
44. The bulk of evidence coming from the law, from philosophical writings and from information about the conditions of everyday life indicates that women
- were excluded from most aspects of public life
 - in Athens had more political responsibilities than women in Sparta
 - enjoyed voting but not property rights
 - controlled their dowries throughout marriage
45. Slavery in ancient Greece
- was rare and never of the chattel variety
 - was completely restrictive with slaves maintaining their status for life
 - never amounted to more than half of the Greek population and was confined to prisoners of war
 - none of the above

ESSAY AND DISCUSSION QUESTIONS

46. Explain how the Athenian empire came into existence. Did it offer any advantages to its members? How do you explain the resistance to Athenian efforts to unify the Greek world in the fifth and fourth centuries?
47. How did the Athenians reconcile their democracy with their empire? Are the two compatible or is this a moral contradiction? To what extent was the empire the basis for Athenian achievement in the fifth century and the basis for decline?
48. Why were Athens and Sparta somehow unfit or unable to lead a united Greece? Why were the Macedonians able to succeed in uniting Greece? Was Greece ever really united prior to this?
49. Was Alexander's conquest of Persia inevitable, or could Darius have kept him from succeeding? What were the military and political strengths and weaknesses of both sides?

50. In Alexander's eyes, Greek dominance of the Near East was a goal more worth attaining than that of amalgamating the East and West racially, culturally and politically. Do you agree or disagree?
51. Discuss the basic characteristics of the political systems that emerged in the Hellenistic states that succeeded Alexander. In what ways did these political systems differ from those prevailing in the Greek city-states?
52. What were the main contributions of the Hellenistic period to the history of the West? What made this period unique? How is it distinct from Classical Greece?
53. Compare and contrast the basic teachings of Stoicism and Epicureanism. Which philosophy do you prefer and why?

MULTIPLE-CHOICE ANSWER KEY (with page references)

1. C (72)	16. B (94)	31. D (100)
2. D (73)	17. A (95)	32. A (100)
3. C (73)	18. B (88)	33. D (100)
4. D (73)	19. B (90)	34. B (102)
5. A (75)	20. C (97)	35. D (102)
6. D (83)	21. A (97)	36. D (103)
7. C (83)	22. D (97)	37. A (103)
8. D (84)	23. D (97)	38. B (104)
9. B (85)	24. B (98)	39. B (104)
10. A (86)	25. D (98)	40. D (104)
11. C (86)	26. C (98)	41. B (105)
12. D (86)	27. B (99)	42. B (105)
13. B (87)	28. A (99)	43. C (75)
14. C (89)	29. C (99)	44. A (79)
15. B (92)	30. A (109)	45. D (81)

CHAPTER 4 - ROME: FROM REPUBLIC TO EMPIRE

IDENTIFICATION QUESTIONS

Etruscans	dictator	Licinian-Sextian Laws
<i>imperium</i>	Antiochus	<i>plebeian</i>
clientage	Samnites	Hannibal
consul	Scipio Aemilienus	Philip V
Cato the Censor	Zama	<i>paterfamilias</i>
Tiberius Gracchus	"new man"	Cicero
Actium	Mithradates	Attalus of Pergamum
M. Livius Drusus	Spartacus	Crassus
Jugurtha	First Triumvirate	optimates
Cleopatra	<i>materfamilias</i>	Cimbri and Teutones

MULTIPLE-CHOICE QUESTIONS

1. The principal area occupied by the Etruscans was
 - a. the valley of the Danube
 - b. Western Sicily
 - c. Transalpine Gaul
 - d. Etruria (Tuscany)
2. Etruscan influence on the Romans was greatest in
 - a. societal organization
 - b. religion
 - c. political organization
 - d. military organization

3. Etruscan civilization declined because
 - a. of an empire that was not firmly based and a Celtic invasion of the Po Valley
 - b. a plague reduced the population
 - c. an invasion by the Greeks in southern Italy forced them to abandon their principal center, Tarentum
 - d. the Romans succeeded in wiping it out in 509 B.C.E.
4. *Imperium* was
 - a. a Latin word meaning empire
 - b. the right to issue commands and to enforce them
 - c. the name of a Roman warship
 - d. none of the above
5. The king in royal Rome
 - a. had total power in the state
 - b. had to share his power with only the Senate
 - c. had to share his power with the Senate and people of Rome
 - d. was subservient to the Senate
6. If the client provided his patron with political and military support, the patron provided
 - a. a dowry
 - b. a pension for life
 - c. food and clothing alone
 - d. land and protection, both physical and legal
7. The Senate
 - a. had control over the finances and foreign policy
 - b. was a lawmaking body
 - c. was an advisory body which voted by century
 - d. none of the above
8. The duties of the tribune were to
 - a. sacrifice to the gods
 - b. maintain the records of the Senate
 - c. protect the interests of the patricians
 - d. protect the plebeians from the arbitrary power of the magistrates
9. The basic functions of the praetors were
 - a. to serve as judges and to command armies
 - b. to oversee public works and to command armies
 - c. to serve as pay masters and oversee public works
 - d. none of the above
10. The *nobiles* were
 - a. patricians exclusively
 - b. members of the plebeian order who finally attained patrician status
 - c. new men in the Roman senate
 - d. members of wealthy and powerful patrician families who attained the highest offices of state
11. Rome's treatment of conquered Italian cities
 - a. promoted revolt due to harshness
 - b. encouraged loyalty with financial subsidies as the reward
 - c. encouraged loyalty with Roman citizenship as the reward
 - d. was shortsighted and although not harsh, it worked to the disadvantage of the conquered
12. The Roman victory over the Samnites
 - a. resulted in Roman control over all of Italy
 - b. improved trade between the Greek cities of southern Italy and Rome
 - c. brought Rome into contact with the Greek cities of southern Italy
 - d. both a and b

13. Pyrrhus, king of Epirus,
 - a. defeated the Romans twice in southern Italy
 - b. lost the conflict against Rome for control of southern Italy
 - c. became one of Rome's staunchest allies
 - d. both a and b
14. Carthage had which natural advantages?
 - a. a defensible site and excellent harbor
 - b. a fertile valley along a great river
 - c. control of an important crossroad for east-west and north-south trade
 - d. all of the above
15. The treaty which ended the First Punic War in 241 B.C.E.
 - a. reflected the reality of Roman victory without undue harshness
 - b. was particularly harsh for the Carthaginians
 - c. demanded a war indemnity from Carthage as well as the island of Sicily
 - d. both a and c
16. Hannibal planned to defeat Rome by
 - a. invading Italy and persuading Rome's allies to revolt
 - b. building a fleet and blockading the city by sea
 - c. a direct assault on the city itself
 - d. all of the above
17. The tactics of Fabius Maximus Cunctator can best be described as
 - a. bold to the point of recklessness
 - b. designed to force Hannibal to battle
 - c. playing into the hands of Hannibal
 - d. avoiding battle while wearing down the enemy
18. The worst defeat in Roman history occurred at the battle of

a. Syracuse	c. Cannae
b. Mylae	d. Zama
19. The Roman victory in the Second Punic War was heavily dependent on the skill of

a. Flamininus	c. Fabius Pictor
b. Scipio Africanus	d. Cato the Censor
20. At the battle of Cynoscephalae, the Roman general who defeated Philip of Macedon was

a. Scipio	c. Fabius Pictor
b. Flamininus	d. Marius
21. Why was Carthage destroyed in 146 B.C.E.?
 - a. Scipio Aemilianus sought glory
 - b. Cato the Censor demanded its destruction
 - c. Roman fear and hatred of a traditional enemy
 - d. all of the above
22. *Latifundia* were
 - a. large houses of the aristocracy
 - b. large plantations used for growing cash crops and worked by slaves
 - c. a political alliance
 - d. gladiatorial training schools
23. Tiberius Gracchus was elected tribune in 133 B.C.E. on a platform of

a. Italian citizenship	c. strong defense against the Spanish tribes
b. land reform	d. all of the above

24. "Optimates" were those men who
- wanted the secret ballot at all elections and assemblies
 - felt that Rome would survive any crisis
 - were ineligible for the tribunate
 - supported the traditional role of the Senate
25. The tribunate of Tiberius Gracchus brought such a permanent change to Roman politics because
- the tribunate was used to challenge senatorial rule
 - bloodshed became a means of effecting change in Roman politics
 - political struggles revolved around fundamental issues instead of matters of honor and reputation
 - all of the above
26. A "new man" was
- a freshman senator
 - the first in the history of his family to reach the consulship
 - a senator under the age of 30
 - an ally who just received full Roman citizenship
27. The equestrians were
- a faction of liberal senators
 - tax collectors and businessmen
 - governors of Roman provinces
 - both a and c
28. Marius defeated which of the following:
- Cimbri and Teutones
 - Jugurtha
 - Italian allies
 - both a and b
29. The war against Jugurtha exposed
- the competence of Marius
 - the corruption of the Senate
 - the competence of the senatorial generals
 - both a and b
30. The war against the Italian allies resulted in
- annihilation of the allied forces
 - further restriction of allied rights
 - full Roman citizenship for the allies
 - an alliance with Philip V of Macedon to aid Rome against the allies
31. Sulla's main foreign enemy after he became consul was
- Pharnaces
 - Mithradates
 - Jugurtha
 - Perseus
32. Who of the following defeated Spartacus?
- Crassus
 - Pompey and Caesar
 - Pompey and Crassus
 - Sulla and Pompey
33. The Catilinarian conspiracy was suppressed by
- Cicero
 - Verres
 - Bibulus
 - Caesar
34. The First Triumvirate was composed of
- Pompey, Antony and Cato
 - Caesar, Pompey and Crassus
 - Octavian, Antony and Lepidus
 - Cicero, Caesar and Pompey
35. Caesar was responsible for the conquest of
- Egypt
 - Spain
 - Gaul
 - Britain

36. Which of the following dissolved the links between Caesar and Pompey?
- the deaths of Crassus and Cato
 - the deaths of Crassus and Julia
 - the coming of age of Pompey's son
 - Caesar's long service away from Rome
37. Crassus died
- while subduing a slave revolt
 - while fighting the Parthians
 - after having been imprisoned by Caesar
 - none of the above
38. Caesar's reforms sought
- to make rational and orderly what was traditional and chaotic
 - to undo the reforms of Sulla
 - to support his de facto position as "king of Rome"
 - to better control the military forces
39. Caesar was assassinated because
- he had personally offended Brutus and Cassius
 - he had violated the laws of the state
 - he was regarded as a tyrant
 - he had confiscated money from the aristocracy
40. The assassins of Caesar were defeated at the battle of
- Philippi
 - Pharsalus
 - Thapsus
 - Munda
41. The Second Triumvirate consisted of
- Lepidus, Sextus Pompey and Octavian
 - Octavian, Antony and Lepidus
 - Antony, Octavian and Sextus Pompey
 - Lepidus, Antony and Cicero
42. In the struggle for power between Antony and Octavian, from 34 to 31 B.C.E., Cleopatra proved to be
- an asset for Antony
 - an asset for Octavian
 - unimportant
 - instrumental in the treaty between the two
43. In the royal period, Roman society was divided into classes of
- patricians and priests
 - plebeians and priests
 - patricians and plebeians
 - patricians, plebeians and priests
44. The *humanitas*
- was a Greek teacher
 - emphasized broad intellectual training and critical thinking
 - emphasized practical vocational skills
 - both a and b
45. A *paedagogus* was
- a gladiatorial entrepreneur
 - an aristocrat in charge of the dramatic chorus
 - a teacher and disciplinarian
 - a newly freed slave

ESSAY AND DISCUSSION QUESTIONS

46. How was Rome able to conquer and hold Italy? Describe Rome's expansion down to 265 B.C.E., and contrast the success of Rome with the failure of either the Etruscans or Greeks to conquer and maintain territory.
47. In the second century B.C.E., did the Romans want to annex Asia Minor and Greece? Why? Would you consider Rome's actions to be aggressive or defensive imperialism? In other words, why did Rome conquer? Were the Romans looking for security? wealth? power? fame?
48. Describe the attempts to give the Italians citizenship. How did they finally get it? Why did they want to become citizens (what benefits did citizenship confer)?
49. Slavery became a basic element in Roman society. How were slaves acquired and how were they employed by the Romans? Why did slavery decline in importance?
50. Although the Gracchi ended tragically, do you think their leadership at a crucial moment reminded the Roman populace of its potential power? Or was the state controlled at this time by the aristocracy to such an extent as to deny even the theoretical power of the people?
51. Summarize Marius' career. What was significant and untraditional about it? Why did Sulla and Marius come into conflict?
52. What kind of constitution did Sulla want to establish? Detail his reforms regarding the Senate, the tribunate and the courts. Why did Sulla retire? Why did his reforms last such a short time?
53. "Ironically it was the very success of the Roman republic in war and imperial expansion which led to the overthrow of the republic." Do you agree or disagree with this statement? Support your answer.

MULTIPLE-CHOICE ANSWER KEY *(with page references)*

- | | | |
|-------------|-------------|-------------|
| 1. D (112) | 16. A (121) | 31. B (135) |
| 2. B (112) | 17. D (121) | 32. C (136) |
| 3. A (113) | 18. C (122) | 33. A (137) |
| 4. B (114) | 19. B (122) | 34. B (137) |
| 5. C (114) | 20. B (122) | 35. C (138) |
| 6. D (115) | 21. D (123) | 36. C (138) |
| 7. A (116) | 22. B (130) | 37. B (138) |
| 8. D (117) | 23. B (130) | 38. A (138) |
| 9. A (116) | 24. D (133) | 39. C (140) |
| 10. D (117) | 25. D (132) | 40. A (141) |
| 11. C (118) | 26. B (134) | 41. B (141) |
| 12. C (119) | 27. B (133) | 42. B (142) |
| 13. D (119) | 28. D (134) | 43. C (115) |
| 14. A (119) | 29. D (134) | 44. B (125) |
| 15. D (121) | 30. C (135) | 45. C (126) |

CHAPTER 5 - THE ROMAN EMPIRE

IDENTIFICATION QUESTIONS

<i>princeps</i>	Tacitus	Pantheon
<i>imperator</i>	Trajan	Messiah
Vespasian	Pompeii	Paul of Tarsus
Vergil	Seneca	catholic
Colosseum	New Testament	"five good emperors"
diocese	Arianism	Ammianus Marcellinus
<i>honestiores</i>	Council of Nicea	Julian the Apostate
tetrarchy	villa/Coloni	Edict of Maximum Prices
Mithras	Septimius Severus	Augustine of Hippo
<i>dominus</i>	Byzantine Empire	Eusebius of Caesarea

MULTIPLE-CHOICE QUESTIONS

1. In 27 B.C.E., Augustus established a government for Rome that was a
 - a. republic
 - b. democracy
 - c. constitutional monarchy
 - d. dictatorship
2. The basis of Augustus' power was
 - a. the aristocracy
 - b. the army
 - c. the people of Rome
 - d. his great wealth
3. After 31 B.C.E., Egypt was under the control of the
 - a. Senate
 - b. pharaoh
 - c. *princeps*
 - d. emperor's son
4. The word *princeps* means
 - a. first citizen
 - b. prince
 - c. military leader
 - d. none of the above
5. Augustus pursued a military policy of
 - a. retreat from established borders
 - b. finding defensible borders
 - c. aggression and unrestrained imperialism
 - d. none of the above
6. In 9 C.E., a disaster occurred in the Teutoburg forest. What happened?
 - a. the Germans attacked the Romans and destroyed three legions
 - b. the Germans attacked the Gauls and destroyed three tribes
 - c. three Roman legions revolted and began a march on Rome
 - d. the Roman general Arminius was killed with three legions lost
7. Augustus' social reforms included which of the following?
 - a. laws curbing adultery and divorce
 - b. a program aimed at preserving the traditional Roman values
 - c. restoration of the dignity of formal Roman religion
 - d. all of the above
8. Cicero wrote
 - a. philosophical treatises
 - b. orations
 - c. letters
 - d. all of the above

9. The *Jus Gentium* was a
- law code involving disputes between Roman citizens
 - "law of peoples" reflecting Roman experience with her provincial subjects
 - harsh law which prohibited genocide
 - none of the above
10. Vergil wrote which of the following?
- Odyssey*
 - Golden Ass*
 - Aeneid*
 - none of the above
11. The poet Ovid wrote
- love elegies and was a favorite of Augustus
 - love elegies and was banished by Augustus
 - epic poetry and achieved great fame
 - satire and became the court poet of Tiberius
12. The emperor to emerge victorious from the civil war of 68 C.E. was
- Domitian
 - Titus
 - Nerva
 - none of the above
13. In which of the following years did four emperors assume power?
- 14 C.E.
 - 41 C.E.
 - 69 C.E.
 - 96 C.E.
14. By the second century C.E. members of the upper classes were reluctant to accept municipal office because
- they were personally responsible for taxes due
 - they considered the jobs degrading
 - the army offered better opportunities
 - they wanted to serve in the emperor's court
15. *Imperator* was a title which
- indicated the military power on which control of the *principate* was based
 - meant "first citizen"
 - designated an imperial governor
 - was given to appointed successors of the emperor
16. The "secret of Empire," noted by the historian Tacitus, was the knowledge that
- harshness of rule results in obedience
 - poverty and hunger cause rebellion
 - the aristocracy must be placated
 - an emperor could be made elsewhere than at Rome
17. The Roman imperial policy toward the Christians in the first and second centuries can best be described as
- brutal
 - moderate and ambivalent
 - tolerant
 - disinterested
18. The body of majority opinion in the church came to be known as
- gospel
 - heresy
 - orthodox
 - Catholic
19. Paul's major contribution to Christianity was
- his insistence that one did not have to be a Jew to believe in Christ
 - the spreading of the gospel
 - the sacrament of communion
 - both a and b

20. The Petrine doctrine resulted in the
 - a. primacy of Rome as the center of Christianity
 - b. claim of the Patriarch of Constantinople to leadership of the Christian church
 - c. primacy of Antioch as the center of Christianity
 - d. development of the *comitatus* system of Christian church organization
21. Who of the following was one of the so-called Good Emperors?
 - a. Septimius Severus
 - b. Commodus
 - c. Marcus Aurelius
 - d. Constantine the Great
22. The main contribution of the Romans to architecture
 - a. was the development of the arch
 - b. was the development of concrete as building material
 - c. lay in the great size of structures they could build
 - d. all of the above
23. The greatest architectural monument of the Augustan Age is the
 - a. Coliseum
 - b. Arch of Titus
 - c. Altar of Peace (*Ara Pacis*)
 - d. *Campus Martius*
24. The most aggressive of the German tribes in the third century were
 - a. Goths who moved into the region of southern Russia
 - b. Sassanids who lived in Persia
 - c. Franks who settled in modern France
 - d. Huns who invaded from the Far East
25. Part of Rome's defensive problems were due to an army
 - a. composed mostly of romanized provincials
 - b. conscripted at times from slaves, gladiators, barbarians and brigands
 - c. which had no mobile reserve unit which could meet a crisis
 - d. all of the above
26. Septimius Severus
 - a. was one of the five "good emperors"
 - b. drew recruits for the army increasingly from the peasantry
 - c. implemented needed economic reforms
 - d. both a and c
27. *Honestiores* were
 - a. commanders of the legions in this period
 - b. trusted advisors of the emperor
 - c. senators, equestrians, municipal aristocracy and soldiers
 - d. none of the above
28. The period from 235-285 C.E. might best be described as a period
 - a. of indescribable political chaos
 - b. of political chaos but economic vitality
 - c. of military strength and firm leadership
 - d. which saw the acceptance of Christianity
29. Diocletian instituted the system called the
 - a. tetrarchy
 - b. *principate*
 - c. divine-right monarchy
 - d. none of the above

30. The tetrarchy was a rule of
 - a. four emperors
 - b. two Augusti and two Caesars
 - c. one emperor and three Caesars
 - d. two army commanders and two efficient advisors to the emperor
31. Diocletian's wage and price controls were attempts at
 - a. regulating the economy
 - b. restricting the social rise of the lower classes
 - c. controlling government expenditures and inflation
 - d. both a and c
32. Under Diocletian, the empire was divided into
 - a. prefectures, dioceses and provinces
 - b. prefectures, provinces and territories
 - c. provinces, territories and states
 - d. none of the above
33. *Coloni* were
 - a. country estates
 - b. Italians who had left Italy
 - c. municipal judges
 - d. tenant farmers
34. The Roman emperor after Diocletian was addressed as
 - a. *dominus*
 - b. *princeps*
 - c. *imperator*
 - d. none of the above
35. Why was the capital moved to Constantinople by Constantine?
 - a. it could easily protect the western and Danubian frontiers
 - b. it could control trade into the Caspian Sea
 - c. it was easily defensible
 - d. all of the above
36. Which was the ruler of a diocese under Constantine?
 - a. vicar
 - b. proconsul
 - c. prefect
 - d. consul
37. The Edict of Maximum Prices was
 - a. successful at controlling inflation
 - b. primarily designed to reduce the price of bread
 - c. a failure
 - d. implemented by Constantine
38. The chief formulator of Neoplatonism was
 - a. Plato
 - b. Plotinus
 - c. Pontifex
 - d. none of the above
39. Manichaeism
 - a. originated in Egypt
 - b. was popular among the aristocracy
 - c. involved a struggle between good and evil
 - d. both a and b
40. Jerome and Eusebius were
 - a. Christian scholars
 - b. scholars favored by Diocletian
 - c. heretics
 - d. none of the above
41. The Council of Nicea in 325 C.E. rejected the views of
 - a. Athanasius
 - b. Arius
 - c. James
 - d. Matthew

42. The Arians argued that
- a. Jesus was not eternal
 - b. Jesus was a created being unlike God
 - c. Jesus was of the same substance as God
 - d. both a and b
43. The Byzantine Empire
- a. was established in Constantinople
 - b. lasted until the fifteenth century
 - c. succeeded to the Roman power in the east
 - d. all of the above
44. Julian the Apostate was famous for his
- a. rejection of the Council of Nicea
 - b. attempt at the introduction of a new form of pagan worship
 - c. advocacy of Manichaeism
 - d. censorship of Christian writers
45. One of St. Augustine's most influential works was
- a. *The City of God*
 - b. *Ecclesiastical History*
 - c. his idealized biography of Constantine
 - d. *Neoplatonic Rationality*

ESSAY AND DISCUSSION QUESTIONS

46. Marius, Sulla, Pompey, Caesar and Augustus all tried to achieve and maintain more or less absolute power. But in the end, only Augustus was successful. How can the success of Augustus and the failure of the others be explained? What answers did Augustus provide for the problems which had plagued the republic?
47. Compare the role of the Senate in 100 B.C.E. with the Senate in 100 C.E.
48. What new problems had arisen for the Roman Empire during its first two centuries? What could threaten its survival? Would you describe the Empire in 150 C.E. as strong or as coming apart?
49. To what extent could Roman society be described as "mobile" or "open"? What groups were at the bottom and which at the top? Could one move up the social ladder? How?
50. In what ways did Rome act as a disseminator of culture? Which areas of the Empire were most affected by Roman cultural influence? Which areas were least affected? What influence has Rome had on the modern world politically, militarily and socially? Have we progressed much?
51. What were the political, social and economic problems that beset Rome in the third and fourth centuries C.E.? How did Diocletian and Constantine deal with them? Were they effective in stemming the tide of decline and disintegration in the Roman Empire? What problems were they unable to solve?
52. Concerning the fall of the Roman Empire, do you think this occurred primarily because of internal problems or external pressures? Support your answer.
53. "It was not barbarian attacks or internal decay which caused the fall of the Roman Empire - Christianity was to blame." Can you construct an argument in support of this theory?

MULTIPLE-CHOICE ANSWER KEY (with page references)

- | | | |
|-------------|-------------|-------------|
| 1. C (148) | 16. D (155) | 31. D (174) |
| 2. B (148) | 17. B (169) | 32. A (172) |
| 3. C (148) | 18. D (169) | 33. D (159) |
| 4. A (148) | 19. D (168) | 34. A (173) |
| 5. B (149) | 20. A (170) | 35. C (173) |
| 6. B (149) | 21. C (155) | 36. A (174) |
| 7. D (149) | 22. D (163) | 37. C (174) |
| 8. D (150) | 23. C (163) | 38. B (178) |
| 9. B (151) | 24. A (170) | 39. C (176) |
| 10. C (152) | 25. D (171) | 40. A (180) |
| 11. B (153) | 26. B (171) | 41. B (180) |
| 12. D (155) | 27. C (171) | 42. D (175) |
| 13. C (155) | 28. A (172) | 43. D (176) |
| 14. A (171) | 29. A (172) | 44. B (174) |
| 15. A (154) | 30. B (172) | 45. A (181) |

CHAPTER 6 - THE EARLY MIDDLE AGES: CREATING A NEW EUROPEAN SOCIETY AND CULTURE (476-1000)

IDENTIFICATION QUESTIONS

Alaric	<i>Hegira</i>	Mayor of the Palace
Attila	Papal Primacy	fief
Justinian	Alcuin of York	Benedict of Nursia
Monophysite	scutage	<i>missi dominici</i>
Muhammad	Clovis	vassal

MULTIPLE-CHOICE QUESTIONS

- Foederati* were
 - territories joined to the Roman Empire
 - heavy cavalry
 - barbarians given rights of settlement in exchange for military service
 - barbarian cavalry
- At the battle of Adrianople in 378 C.E., the
 - Roman emperor Theodoric was killed
 - Romans lost to the Visigoths
 - Romans defeated the Huns
 - Romans prevented the Vandals from marching on Rome
- What city was considered the "new Rome"?
 - Milan
 - Nicomedia
 - Ravenna
 - Constantinople
- At the end of the fifth century, the Ostrogoths had settled in
 - Italy
 - Spain
 - southern France
 - none of the above

5. The Ostrogoths, Visigoths and Vandals entered the Roman Empire as
 - a. Arian Christians
 - b. Orthodox Christians
 - c. Pagans
 - d. Monophysites
6. Which of the following statements is true:
 - a. the Goths and Vandals became more romanized than the Romans were germanized
 - b. the Huns were settled as *foederati*
 - c. the Goths and Franks became more romanized than the Romans were germanized
 - d. the Romans became far more germanized than the Goths were romanized
7. Who was called the "scourge of God"?
 - a. Alaric
 - b. Odoacer
 - c. Clovis
 - d. Attila
8. After the barbarian invasions, Europe
 - a. was transformed into a savage land
 - b. fell under the cultural domination of the Germanic tribes
 - c. retained the cultural imprint of the Romans
 - d. both a and b
9. Justinian was famous for his
 - a. centralization of government
 - b. editing of the *Qur'an*
 - c. legal and doctrinal conformity
 - d. both a and c
10. In terms of territory, political power, and culture, which of the following periods was the greatest for the Byzantine civilization?
 - a. 324-650
 - b. 650-1070
 - c. 650-1204
 - d. 1204-1453
11. During its heyday, the Byzantine empire
 - a. contained over 1500 cities
 - b. possessed a volunteer army of over 100,000 men
 - c. was divided into eight independently governed regions
 - d. all of the above
12. Decurions were
 - a. commanders in the army
 - b. personal advisors to the emperor
 - c. bishops in the church
 - d. landowners who governed the cities
13. "One God, one empire, one religion" was expressive of the policies of
 - a. Constantine
 - b. Justinian
 - c. Muhammad
 - d. Leo III
14. Monophysitism held that
 - a. Christ had only one composite divine-human nature
 - b. Christ had two separate natures, fully human and fully divine
 - c. the worship of divine images was intolerable
 - d. Christ was more human than divine
15. The will of Allah as revealed to his prophet is contained in the
 - a. Old Testament
 - b. New Testament
 - c. *Hegira*
 - d. *Qur'an*
16. Which of the following was a sacred city to Islam?
 - a. Constantinople
 - b. Medina
 - c. Mecca
 - d. both b and c

17. When Muhammad left Mecca in 622, this was called the
 - a. *Hegira*
 - b. Exodus
 - c. Beginning
 - d. *Qur'an*
18. The Muslim military advance into Europe was stopped by
 - a. Leo III in the east and Charles Martel in the west
 - b. Benedict in the east and Pepin in the west
 - c. Heraclius in the east and Charles the Bald in the west
 - d. none of the above
19. The basic tenets of Islamic religious practice include
 - a. making a pilgrimage to Medina once a year
 - b. washing and praying to Mecca five times a day
 - c. fasting during the daylight hours for two months a year
 - d. all of the above
20. In 732 at the battle of Poitiers,
 - a. Charlemagne defeated the Muslims
 - b. Arab expansion into Western Europe was halted
 - c. the Franks defeated the Muslims and captured Spain
 - d. both a and b
21. The church survived the period of Germanic and Arabic invasions
 - a. as a most potent civilizing and unifying force
 - b. in a state of administrative chaos
 - c. but without an educated leadership
 - d. both a and c
22. Monasticism
 - a. sought a more perfect life in imitation of Christ
 - b. replaced martyrdom as the most perfect way to imitate Christ
 - c. was popular among only a small number of Christians
 - d. both a and b
23. Hermit monasticism was founded by
 - a. Bernard of Clairvaux
 - b. Benedict of Nursia
 - c. Anthony of Egypt
 - d. Athanasius
24. The great organizer of Western monasticism was
 - a. John Cassian
 - b. Benedict of Nursia
 - c. Athanasius
 - d. Martin of Tours
25. The "doctrine of papal primacy"
 - a. was first conceived as a papal response to the decline of Rome as a center of political power
 - b. was founded upon evidence from the Bible (Matthew 16:18) and claimed that the pope was a direct descendant of Christ
 - c. was not accepted by the bishop of Constantinople among others
 - d. all of the above
26. The split between the eastern and western churches was based upon
 - a. the "doctrine of papal primacy"
 - b. the iconoclastic controversy
 - c. the *filioque* clause of the Nicene Creed
 - d. all of the above
27. Emperor Leo III's relationship with the church was strained because of his
 - a. opposition to the *filioque* clause
 - b. opposition to the church's close association with the Lombards
 - c. opposition to the use of icons in the church
 - d. both a and c

28. The Franks converted to
 a. Monophysitism c. Orthodox Christianity under Pepin I
 b. Arian Christianity under Ulphilas d. none of the above
29. Clovis founded which dynasty?
 a. Carolingian c. Clovian
 b. Ottonian d. Merovingian
30. The Carolingian dynasty came to power
 a. by winning a civil war c. through the office of "mayor of the palace"
 b. by assassinating the previous king d. both a and c
31. It was the policy of the Carolingian dynasty to
 a. control the religious teaching of the Church
 b. eliminate the monasteries as a potent force within the Church
 c. use the Church to pacify conquered neighboring tribes
 d. shift the Church to Arian Christianity
32. Fiefs were
 a. lands bestowed on noblemen in return for military aid
 b. Germanic acts of valor and fidelity
 c. judgments in Germanic law which were decided after an ordeal
 d. nobles who fought next to the king
33. The Papal States were created in 755 when
 a. the Lombards defeated the Franks and gave the land to the Pope
 b. the Pope declared a crusade against the Lombards and thereby won the support of Pepin
 c. Pepin received the title, *Patricius Romanorum*
 d. none of the above
34. The Donation of Constantine
 a. was a forgery c. was never universally accepted in the West
 b. returned Frankish lands to the church d. all of the above
35. The *mallus* was
 a. a special royal envoy c. a district law court
 b. a papal decree d. a kind of plow
36. All of the following were scholars at Charlemagne's palace school except
 a. Einhard c. Theodoric
 b. Theodult of Orleans d. Angilbert
37. The scholar responsible for the establishment of Charlemagne's palace schools was
 a. Einhard c. Alcuin
 b. Angilbert d. Theodoric
38. The Treaty of Verdun
 a. partitioned the Carolingian empire
 b. established peace between the Franks and Moslems
 c. created the "Papal States"
 d. none of the above
39. Who invaded Europe in the ninth and tenth centuries?
 a. Vikings, Magyars and Muslims c. Arabs, Goths and Magyars
 b. Visigoths, Huns and Vikings d. all of the above

40. Feudal society is best characterized by
 - a. dominant local lords, slaves and small farms
 - b. weak central government, vassals and fiefs
 - c. active trade, agricultural production and fealty
 - d. invasion, strong central authority and benefices
41. The coronation of Charlemagne by Pope Leo III
 - a. was an effort by the pope to enhance the church's stature and gain leverage over the king
 - b. was a triumph for the pope
 - c. enhanced the reputation of Charlemagne
 - d. both a and c
42. The *missi dominici* were
 - a. imperial bodyguards
 - b. officials of Charlemagne sent throughout his realm to administer justice
 - c. monks who guarded the morals of Charlemagne's empire - they were ultimately unsuccessful
 - d. both a and b
43. The part of a manor's land which was farmed by the peasants for the benefit of the lord was called a
 - a. fief
 - b. *demense*
 - c. *mallus*
 - d. *mansi*
44. Vassals could buy their way out of military service by a monetary payment known as
 - a. a fief
 - b. scutage
 - c. a benefice
 - d. an investment
45. Carolingian justice was
 - a. administered without any real concern for guilt or innocence
 - b. based on a close reading of Roman law
 - c. sometimes dependent on a "divine" test or ordeal
 - d. both a and b

ESSAY AND DISCUSSION QUESTIONS

46. Historians have often disagreed as to when the ancient world ended and the Middle Ages began. Do you think the end of the ancient world is characterized by the fall of Rome, or by the triumph of Christianity?
47. The Christian Church received much of the Roman "spirit." Where do you see this "spirit" evident in the church and especially in the monastic rules of St. Benedict as contained in the text?
48. Were the barbarians truly barbaric? Discuss Germanic society. What constitutes a civilized society? Are there different degrees of civilization (or barbarism) and if so, can you rank some of the tribes regarding their contributions to or importance in Western civilization? Consider, for example, the Franks, Huns, Vandals and Goths.
49. Why did Charlemagne encourage learning at his court? How could the Carolingian renaissance have been dangerous to Charlemagne's rule?
50. Imagine that at the end of the ninth century, Charlemagne asked you, his wisest advisor, to evaluate the possibility of reviving the Roman Empire. How would you respond?
51. What were the tenets of Islam and how were the Muslims suddenly able to build an empire? Assess the importance of the Muslim invasions for the development of Western Europe.
52. How and why was the history of the eastern half of the Roman Empire so different from the western half? What factors contributed to the growth of a distinctive Western European culture?

53. How and why did feudal society get started? What were the essential ingredients of feudalism and how easily do you think it would be for our modern society to "slip back" into a feudal society?

MULTIPLE-CHOICE ANSWER KEY (with page references)

1. C (196)	16. D (203)	31. C (211)
2. B (196)	17. A (203)	32. A (211)
3. D (196)	18. A (205)	33. D (212)
4. A (197)	19. B (204)	34. D (212)
5. A (197)	20. B (205)	35. C (214)
6. C (197)	21. A (206)	36. C (215)
7. D (197)	22. D (207)	37. A (215)
8. C (197)	23. C (207)	38. A (219)
9. D (199)	24. B (208)	39. A (220)
10. A (198)	25. D (208)	40. B (221)
11. A (201)	26. D (209)	41. D (213)
12. D (201)	27. C (210)	42. B (215)
13. B (199)	28. D (210)	43. B (215)
14. A (199)	29. D (210)	44. B (222)
15. D (203)	30. C (211)	45. C (214)

CHAPTER 7 - THE HIGH MIDDLE AGES: THE RISE OF EUROPEAN EMPIRES AND STATES (1000-1300)

IDENTIFICATION QUESTIONS

Otto I	Domesday Book	Concordat of Worms
Cluny	Magna Carta	Pope Urban II
simony	Saladin	Truce of God
Louis IX	lay investiture	Eleanor of Aquitaine
Gregory VII	Dominicans	Philip II Augustus

MULTIPLE-CHOICE QUESTIONS

- During the high Middle Ages,
 - national monarchies emerged
 - feudalism was abolished
 - the Holy Roman Empire was made a secure and stable entity
 - both a and c
- During the high Middle Ages, the Western church
 - became an institution controlled by strong, secular monarchs
 - emerged as an authority independent of monarchical secular government
 - became itself a monarchy
 - both b and c

3. Otto I succeeded in
 - a. checking the invasions of Hungarians and Danes
 - b. controlling the church
 - c. invading Italy and proclaiming himself king
 - d. all of the above
4. The battle of Lechfeld in 955 was significant because
 - a. it completed the splintering of Charlemagne's empire
 - b. it secured German borders against barbarian attack
 - c. it won Italy for the revived German empire
 - d. both a and c
5. Under Otto I,
 - a. the royal focus of empire shifted from Italy back to Germany
 - b. the popes ruled at the emperor's pleasure
 - c. a revival of culture began in the court at Lechfeld
 - d. the will of the aristocracy dominated the king
6. The monastery of Cluny observed the rules of
 - a. St. Augustine
 - b. St. Thomas Aquinas
 - c. St. Benedict
 - d. St. Odo
7. The Cluny movement was devoted to the following reforms:
 - a. opposition to simony
 - b. opposition to clerical concubinage
 - c. the creation of a clergy free from the interference of kings
 - d. all of the above
8. The Cluny reform movement inspired which of the following:
 - a. the investiture controversy
 - b. the prohibition of alcohol from Friday through Sunday
 - c. the creation of the College of Cardinals
 - d. both a and c
9. The secular clergy
 - a. were composed of laymen who negotiated with the king on behalf of the church
 - b. were monks and lived according to a prescribed rule
 - c. were originally reformers from Cluny
 - d. were churchmen who worked, lived and ministered to the world
10. The creation of the College of Cardinals in 1059
 - a. came under the pontificate of Nicholas II
 - b. resulted in the election of popes
 - c. resulted in the cultural domination of the church by the state
 - d. both a and b
11. The Peace of God was a
 - a. document that united the western (Latin) and eastern (Orthodox) churches
 - b. cooperative venture between the clergy and the higher nobility
 - c. series of church decrees that attempted to lessen the endemic warfare of medieval society
 - d. both b and c
12. The Truce of God ordered
 - a. an end to the Investiture Struggle
 - b. a peace between the Saracens and Christians during the Third Crusade
 - c. that all men must abstain from violence and warfare during a certain part of each week
 - d. cooperation between the Archbishop of Canterbury and the Archbishop of York

13. Who ultimately emerged victorious from the investiture controversy?
 - a. the German princes
 - b. Gregory VII
 - c. Henry IV
 - d. Henry V
14. The Investiture Controversy was concerned with
 - a. the investiture of bishops with the power to conduct communion
 - b. the investiture of the pope with primacy over both east and west
 - c. the investiture of bishops with lands and the staff and ring of office
 - d. none of the above
15. The Investiture Controversy focused on the problems between
 - a. church and state
 - b. secular authority vs. temporal authority
 - c. secular authority vs. spiritual authority
 - d. both a and c
16. Henry IV did penance before
 - a. St. Odo at Cluny
 - b. Gregory VII at Canossa
 - c. Adrian VI at Calais
 - d. Thomas Becket at Canterbury
17. The settlement of the Investiture Controversy
 - a. was made by Pope Calixtus and Henry V
 - b. recognized the emperor's right to invest bishops with land after they were invested with the symbols of their office by the church
 - c. was contained in the Concordat of Worms
 - d. all of the above
18. Historically, repeated excommunication of the same individual has
 - a. resulted in strict obedience to the spiritual power
 - b. increased the power of the papacy
 - c. made little difference and has been ineffective
 - d. both a and b
19. Generally, the early Crusades were
 - a. inspired by a high degree of genuine religious piety
 - b. undertaken by patently mercenary motives
 - c. carefully orchestrated by a revival papacy
 - d. both a and c
20. The First Crusade was generally considered a
 - a. rousing success
 - b. dismal failure
 - c. partial success in that Jerusalem was never captured by the crusaders
 - d. partial success in that Richard the Lion-Hearted was captured
21. The First Crusade was preached by
 - a. Pope Gregory VII
 - b. Bernard of Clairvaux
 - c. Pope Urban II
 - d. Richard the Lion-Hearted
22. The Third Crusade involved which of the following leaders?
 - a. Richard the Lion-Hearted
 - b. Henry II
 - c. Frederick Barbarossa
 - d. both a and c
23. Which was a result of the crusades?
 - a. religious and political success
 - b. the signing of the Magna Carta
 - c. stimulation of trade between east and west
 - d. both a and c

24. The Fourth Crusade
- a. resulted in a western reconquest of Jerusalem
 - b. turned into a large commercial venture manipulated by the Venetians
 - c. destroyed the Albigensians
 - d. destroyed the Cathars
25. Which of the following religious orders were called "friars"?
- a. Franciscans and Dominicans
 - b. Cathars and Albigensians
 - c. Benedictines and Franciscans
 - d. Dominicans and Arians
26. Alfred the Great
- a. lost the great battle against William of Normandy
 - b. commissioned the *Domesday Book*
 - c. established Anglo-Saxon democratic institutions
 - d. both a and b
27. The *Domesday Book* was
- a. a compilation of statutes under William of Normandy
 - b. a compilation of statutes under Alfred the Great
 - c. an accounting of property for tax purposes
 - d. a pessimistic book depicting the penalties of Hell
28. William of Normandy could claim the English throne because
- a. he defeated the English in battle
 - b. the Anglo-Saxon assembly chose him
 - c. he had a hereditary claim to the throne
 - d. both a and c
29. The patron of courtly love literature was
- a. Matilda of Anjou
 - b. Henry II
 - c. Louis VII
 - d. Eleanor of Aquitaine
30. Courtly love literature was
- a. viewed as an attack on medieval ascetic values
 - b. a commentary on problems within the domestic life of the aristocracy
 - c. filled with tales of illicit love and thinly veiled eroticism
 - d. all of the above
31. Henry II's chancellor, Thomas Becket,
- a. ultimately became pope
 - b. was assassinated
 - c. also became Archbishop of Canterbury
 - d. both a and b
32. Thomas Becket's assassination resulted in
- a. his martyrdom
 - b. dominance of the church by Henry II
 - c. resentment of Henry's heavy-handed church policy
 - d. both a and c
33. William of Normandy became king of England in 1066 after the battle of
- a. Bouvines
 - b. Hastings
 - c. Tewkesbury
 - d. Stamford Bridge
34. The foreign policy of Philip Augustus was centered on
- a. the elimination of the armies of the Holy Roman Empire from France
 - b. the elimination of the English occupation of France
 - c. success in the Third Crusade
 - d. both a and b

35. The *Magna Carta* was
- was a victory of feudal over monarchical power
 - secured the rights of the nobility, clergy and townspeople over the autocratic king
 - was signed by Richard the Lion-Hearted
 - both a and b
36. The English barons revolted against King John because
- England was placed under interdict
 - of the disastrous English loss at Bouvines
 - England became a fief of the pope
 - all of the above
37. In an indirect way, the Norman conquest of England
- destroyed French political unity
 - resulted in a breakdown of French culture
 - made it possible for the Capetian kings to establish a truly national monarchy
 - both a and b
38. The great obstacle to the imperial plans of Frederick I Barbarossa was
- that he had too many sons
 - France
 - Italian popes
 - both b and c
39. Innocent III launched which of the following crusades:
- against the Cistercians
 - against the Albigensians
 - Fourth Crusade against Islam
 - both b and c
40. The Fourth Crusade
- succeeded in capturing Jerusalem
 - was preached by Pope Gregory IX
 - resulted in the fall of Constantinople to the crusaders
 - both a and c
41. Innocent III
- destroyed the independence of the papacy
 - imposed an inefficient bureaucracy on the church
 - dominated the monarchs of Europe
 - none of the above
42. Which of the following statements reflects Albigensian doctrine?
- the Albigensians denied the New Testament and its God of love
 - the Albigensians believed God's incarnations in Jesus Christ
 - the Albigensians rejected human procreation
 - all of the above
43. Frederick II's reign has often been called disastrous for Germany because
- he incurred the wrath of Innocent III
 - he was excommunicated four times and his realm placed under interdict
 - his neglect of the nobility allowed them to grow strong and independent
 - both a and b
44. The Dominican order
- combated doctrinal error through visitations and preaching
 - led the church's campaign against heretics in southern France
 - staffed the offices of the Inquisition after 1223
 - all of the above
45. The medieval view of the perfect ruler was embodied by
- Frederick II
 - Louis IX
 - Otto I
 - Richard the Lion-Hearted

ESSAY AND DISCUSSION QUESTIONS

46. Discuss the rise of the German empire and the accomplishments of Otto I. Why was he successful? Does he deserve the title, "the Great"?
47. What were the main reasons behind the Cluny reform movement? What were some of the reforms? How do you account for the success of the movement and what were some of its results?
48. Discuss the conflict between Gregory VII and Henry IV over the issue of lay investiture, treating in particular the causes of the controversy, the actions of the contending parties and the outcome of the struggle. What was at stake for each of the disputants and what were the ramifications of the struggle?
49. What major development in Western and Eastern Europe encouraged the emergence of the crusading movement? What were the political, religious and economic results of the crusades? Which do you consider most important and why?
50. "The crusades were typical products of an aggressive, militaristic society." Comment on this statement.
51. The High Middle Ages and especially the Hohenstaufen rule of Germany proved to be disastrous for the modern development of that nation. What were some of the problems of German history during that era that prevented consolidation from taking place? Why did Germany break up into feudal chaos which France and England eventually coalesced into reasonably strong, compact states?
52. Voltaire said that the German Holy Roman Empire was neither holy, nor Roman. On what did he base his contentions?
53. Trace briefly the history of the church from 1100-1300. How did it respond to threats from the growing power of monarchs and from revival of scholarship in the twelfth century? How great an influence did the church have on secular events?

MULTIPLE-CHOICE ANSWER KEY *(with page references)*

- | | | |
|-------------|-------------|-------------|
| 1. A (229) | 16. B (233) | 31. D (244) |
| 2. D (229) | 17. D (234) | 32. D (244) |
| 3. D (230) | 18. C (234) | 33. B (242) |
| 4. B (230) | 19. D (234) | 34. D (245) |
| 5. B (230) | 20. A (237) | 35. D (245) |
| 6. C (231) | 21. C (234) | 36. D (244) |
| 7. D (231) | 22. D (238) | 37. C (245) |
| 8. D (231) | 23. C (238) | 38. C (248) |
| 9. D (231) | 24. B (239) | 39. D (239) |
| 10. D (232) | 25. A (240) | 40. C (240) |
| 11. D (231) | 26. C (242) | 41. C (239) |
| 12. C (231) | 27. C (242) | 42. C (239) |
| 13. A (234) | 28. D (242) | 43. C (252) |
| 14. C (232) | 29. D (243) | 44. D (240) |
| 15. D (232) | 30. D (243) | 45. B (247) |

CHAPTER 8 - MEDIEVAL SOCIETY: HIERARCHIES, TOWNS AND FAMILIES (1000-1300)

IDENTIFICATION QUESTIONS

regular clergy	Bologna	William of Ockham
secular clergy	Albigensians	"Town air brings freedom"
Carthusians	Scholasticism	Thomas Aquinas
<i>banalities</i>	<i>trivium</i>	Peter Abelard
<i>dictatores</i>	<i>summa</i>	Cistercians

MULTIPLE-CHOICE QUESTIONS

- The lord's sole occupation was
 - trade
 - waging war
 - running the manor
 - all of the above
- In peacetime, the favorite amusements of the nobility in the Middle Ages were
 - hunting and tournaments
 - fishing and traveling
 - tournaments and writing poetry
 - none of the above
- Dignity and status within the nobility were directly related to
 - skill in combat
 - the exercise of authority over others
 - one's cultural sophistication displayed at court
 - both a and b
- Which of the following factors forced the nobility into steep decline in the Late Middle Ages?
 - population reduction
 - changes in military tactics emphasizing the infantry
 - alliance of wealthy towns with the king
 - all of the above
- For the nobility, peace was considered to be
 - a goal worth attaining because of the security it afforded
 - unnatural to their primary occupation
 - an ideal to strive towards
 - both b and c
- The process of attaining knighthood
 - was as sacred to the nobility as clerical ordination
 - was respected, but never evoked honor or social nobility
 - brought with it few special privileges
 - both b and c
- Tournaments were designed to
 - keep men fit for war
 - reduce violence among the common people
 - satisfy the lust of the common people for martial entertainment
 - both b and c

8. Courtly love poetry
 - a. was overtly erotic and advocated carnal lust
 - b. was devoted to "pursuit" without physical sex
 - c. resulted in church censorship
 - d. sought to establish a common code of behavior for medieval society
9. The clergy of the Middle Ages were divided into two groups:
 - a. cardinals and bishops
 - b. parish priests and priests who served at the royal court
 - c. regular clergy and secular clergy
 - d. none of the above
10. The regular clergy can best be described as
 - a. priests
 - b. Dominicans
 - c. monks and nuns
 - d. bishops and archbishops
11. The duties of the secular clergy were to
 - a. live according to an ascetic rule in cloisters
 - b. raise money for charity to the poor
 - c. conduct diplomacy with secular leaders
 - d. live and work directly among the laity of the world
12. The Carthusians, Cistercians and Praemonstratensians were all
 - a. heretics who were persecuted by the church
 - b. members of the "scholarly clergy"
 - c. hermetic orders whose members lived independent of one another
 - d. none of the above
13. *Beguines* were
 - a. religious orders for women
 - b. the fees required of all those who entered convents and monasteries
 - c. lay satellite convents
 - d. the daily tasks and duties of the regular clergy in France
14. What was the basic reason for the popularity and reverence of the clergy in the High Middle Ages?
 - a. their study of the sciences and theology was admired
 - b. the wealth of the church demanded respect
 - c. the church's role as mediator between God and men was revered
 - d. both b and c
15. In the Late Middle Ages, the clergy were resented by townspeople because
 - a. they hated the special immunities and privileges which the clergy possessed
 - b. they disliked the bickering and constant in-fighting among clerical orders
 - c. the monks abused their power of excommunication and interdict
 - d. the church tried to dominate the affairs of the city
16. Excommunication and interdict
 - a. resulted in suspension of the church's sacraments
 - b. could be imposed by popes and archbishops
 - c. disallowed any communication with the affected secular ruler
 - d. once imposed could not be lifted
17. Tenants of servile manors were
 - a. slaves
 - b. more vulnerable to the whims of their landlords
 - c. also known as *coloni*
 - d. none of the above

18. Tenants of free manors
- had originally been freemen
 - were originally known as *coloni*
 - had limited tenancy obligations and their rights were more carefully defined
 - all of the above
19. *Banalities* were
- particular exactions of a lord over his serfs
 - petty disputes between nobles
 - monastic buildings
 - none of the above
20. One of the main changes in the evolution of the manor from the Early Middle Ages to the High Middle Ages was
- the translation of feudal dues into money payments
 - the growing dependence of the lord upon military aid from the king
 - the fragmentation of the manor
 - both a and c
21. Generally speaking, towns tended to ally themselves with
- kings against the middle class
 - kings against the feudal lords
 - feudal lords against the kings
 - the church against the feudal lords
22. "Town air brings freedom" refers to
- the fact that town residents were treated as freemen
 - laws banning prisons from towns
 - the new economic freedom and vitality engendered by the growth of cities
 - none of the above
23. When artisan guilds achieved representation on local city councils, gradually
- guild regulations were tightened
 - poorer artisans were allowed to join the guilds thus expanding the economy
 - trade was narrowed and the economy depressed
 - both a and c
24. Towns became a major transition from feudal societies to national governments because towns
- provided kings with the resources they needed to curb factious noblemen
 - provided a consistent production of goods
 - housed centers of learning and provided learned administrators
 - catered to the creativity and energy of the middle-class merchants
25. Which of the following was a factor in the unprecedented surge in anti-Jewish sentiment between the 12th and early 14th centuries?
- kings wanted to confiscate Jewish wealth and property
 - kings saw Jews as economic competitors with the monarchy
 - the Christian Church feared the loss of its political power and was determined to maintain its spiritual hegemony
 - all of the above
26. A renaissance of ancient knowledge
- was important in the rise of universities
 - was dependent upon Greek and Muslim traditions and heritage
 - did not occur until the 15th century
 - both a and b

27. The "university" at first was
- a. a combination of colleges
 - b. a youth hostel
 - c. a corporation of students and masters who joined together for mutual protection from episcopal authority
 - d. both a and c
28. The university of Paris became the model for the study of
- a. law
 - b. theology
 - c. science
 - d. dialectic
29. The university of Bologna was distinguished as the center for the study of
- a. Roman law
 - b. medicine
 - c. rhetoric
 - d. both a and c
30. The curriculum of the university was based upon
- a. grammar
 - b. rhetoric
 - c. geometry and astronomy
 - d. all of the above
31. University members were
- a. integrated closely into the life of the town
 - b. often viewed by townspeople as foreigners without civil rights
 - c. characterized by a desire to remain independent
 - d. both a and c
32. The study and dissemination of the *Corpus Juris Civilis* in the 12th century was directed by
- a. Gratian
 - b. Irnerius
 - c. Justinian
 - d. Porphyry
33. The standard legal summary of church law was called
- a. *Corpus Juris*
 - b. *Corpus Contractum*
 - c. *Concordance of Discordant Canons*
 - d. *Decree of Holy Law*
34. The *trivium* consisted of the following with the exception of
- a. grammar
 - b. geometry
 - c. rhetoric
 - d. logic
35. The most famous cathedral school was
- a. Chartres
 - b. Mont St. Michel
 - c. Rheims
 - d. both a and c
36. Originally colleges were
- a. hospices providing room and board for students
 - b. exclusive schools for the nobility
 - c. schools for the clergy
 - d. a protection guild for students
37. Scholasticism can best be defined as
- a. a program of study limited to established scholars
 - b. a method of study involving dispute by elaborate argument with modest conclusions
 - c. a process of learning with emphasis on church doctrine and obedience
 - d. a radical learning program based on humanism
38. The Scholastic program of study was based upon
- a. history and theology
 - b. philosophy and music
 - c. dialectic and logic
 - d. both a and c

39. Scholastic thinkers quarreled over two basic problems:
 - a. the relationship between God and man and God and happiness
 - b. the proper relation of philosophy and theology and whether universal concepts existed apart from the human mind
 - c. logic and dialectic
 - d. both b and c
40. Whose works became the primary focus of scholastic study?
 - a. Priscian
 - b. Donatus
 - c. Aristotle
 - d. St. Augustine
41. Peter Abelard's work, *Sic et Non*, illustrates
 - a. the Scholastic concern for one interpretation of Truth
 - b. the Scholastic love of contradictory views
 - c. the legitimate criticism that Scholastic thinkers were indecisive
 - d. both b and c
42. William of Ockham
 - a. was considered a foe of Scholasticism
 - b. was considered a supporter of Scholasticism
 - c. denied that theological matters could be empirically addressed
 - d. both a and c
43. St. Thomas Aquinas' *Summa Theologica*
 - a. departed from conservative theological thought
 - b. was a summary of the whole of theological knowledge
 - c. criticized the Humanist view of the creation of the world
 - d. all of the above
44. Christian theologians depicted women as
 - a. physically, mentally and morally weaker than men
 - b. spiritually equal to men
 - c. the cause of most male disputes
 - d. both a and b
45. There is evidence that high infant and child mortality in the Middle Ages
 - a. distanced parents from children
 - b. made parents look on children as all the more precious
 - c. resulted in parental alienation from the church
 - d. was the result of widespread infanticide

ESSAY AND DISCUSSION QUESTIONS

46. What led to the revival of trade and the growth of towns in the twelfth century? What political and social conditions were essential for a revival of trade? How did towns change medieval society?
47. From your understanding of the functions of the medieval university, how would you assess the strengths and weaknesses of higher education in that period? Comment especially on the curriculum. Where might an ambitious, young man "apply" if he were contemplating a career in law or the church?
48. How do you define Scholasticism? What was the Scholastic program of study and method of study? Who were the main critics and what were their complaints?

49. Scholastic thinkers quarreled over two basic problems: the proper relation of theology and philosophy and whether universal concepts existed apart from the human mind. What did the realists believe? the moderate realists? the nominalists? Why was the argument of the nominalists considered threatening to the church? Why was Aristotelian logic a moral threat to biblical and traditional authority?
50. Compare the renaissance of the 12th century with the Carolingian renaissance. What were some of the intellectual achievements in both eras? Can they truly be considered "renaissances"?
51. Suppose you are a noble in the High Middle Ages and are asked to defend feudal society. What would your arguments be? What if you were a serf and were asked to criticize feudal society?
52. How would you assess the position of women within each of the classes of medieval society? How were their roles and functions different from and similar to those of women in previous ages and those of women in modern times?
53. Why was there such an unprecedented surge in anti-Jewish sentiment between the late 12th and early 14th centuries? Why did towns attract a large number of Jews? Why was the Christian Church so focused against Jews at home and against Muslims abroad?

MULTIPLE-CHOICE ANSWER KEY (with page references)

- | | | |
|-------------|-------------|-------------|
| 1. B (258) | 16. A (263) | 31. B (271) |
| 2. A (259) | 17. B (264) | 32. B (272) |
| 3. B (261) | 18. D (264) | 33. C (272) |
| 4. D (261) | 19. A (264) | 34. B (272) |
| 5. B (258) | 20. D (265) | 35. D (272) |
| 6. A (258) | 21. B (267) | 36. A (272) |
| 7. A (259) | 22. A (269) | 37. B (273) |
| 8. B (259) | 23. D (269) | 38. C (273) |
| 9. C (261) | 24. A (269) | 39. B (275) |
| 10. C (262) | 25. D (271) | 40. C (275) |
| 11. D (262) | 26. D (271) | 41. B (275) |
| 12. D (262) | 27. C (271) | 42. D (276) |
| 13. C (262) | 28. B (272) | 43. B (275) |
| 14. C (263) | 29. A (272) | 44. D (277) |
| 15. A (263) | 30. D (273) | 45. B (279) |

CHAPTER 9 - THE LATE MIDDLE AGES: SOCIAL AND POLITICAL BREAKDOWN (1300-1527)

IDENTIFICATION QUESTIONS

Edward III	Avignon papacy	Treaty of Troyes
Joan of Arc	John Ball	Council of Basel
<i>Jacquerie</i>	John Huss	John Wycliffe
Philip IV	Great Schism	Council of Pisa
<i>Unam Sanctam</i>	Council of Constance	Marsilius of Padua

MULTIPLE-CHOICE QUESTIONS

1. During the Late Middle Ages,
 - a. kingship was despotic and absolute
 - b. king and pope became accountable to councils and parliaments
 - c. democracy became an important part of most European governments
 - d. developing nations became polarized with little attempt to discuss problems through diplomacy
2. Which of the following was a cause of the Hundred Years' War?
 - a. a dispute of succession to the French throne
 - b. an English boycott of French exports
 - c. the lack of centralized power in England and France
 - d. all of the above
3. France suffered from what disadvantages (compared with England) in the Hundred Years' War?
 - a. internal disunity and less money
 - b. smaller population and less effective weapons
 - c. mediocre leaders and less effective weapons
 - d. smaller population and less money
4. One of the most formidable of the weapons used in the Hundred Years' War was the
 - a. crossbow
 - b. catapult
 - c. longbow
 - d. mace
5. The Estates General was
 - a. a council of the church which dealt with papal abuse of power
 - b. a feudal court which tried disloyal nobles and serfs
 - c. a representative council of townsmen and noblemen
 - d. none of the above
6. King Edward III defeated the French in 1346 at the Battle of
 - a. Agincourt
 - b. Crecy
 - c. Bouvines
 - d. Orange
7. What was responsible for a lull in the Hundred Years' War from 1347 to 1355?
 - a. the *Jacquerie*
 - b. Black Death
 - c. the treachery of the Bruces of Scotland
 - d. none of the above
8. After the battle of Poitiers in 1356,
 - a. there was a complete breakdown of political order in France
 - b. the pope excommunicated Edward III
 - c. the English surrendered Calais
 - d. the French king was killed by his own countrymen
9. The *Jacquerie* was
 - a. a trading guild in Paris
 - b. a series of bloody uprisings of the peasantry against the nobility
 - c. a court of law designed to extort taxes from the peasantry
 - d. the domestic advisers to the king of France
10. The Peace of Bretigny
 - a. declared Edward's vassalage to the king of France ended
 - b. affirmed Edward's sovereignty over English territories in France
 - c. contained the renunciation of Edward's claim to the French crown
 - d. all of the above

11. By the time of Edward III's death in 1377, the
 - a. English had been beaten back to the coast and territory of Bordeaux
 - b. English controlled all of France except the territory around Paris
 - c. French had united internally and were able to enlist the aid of the Dutch and Spanish
 - d. both a and c
12. Who led the revolt in England against King Richard II in 1381?
 - a. John Ball
 - b. John of Gaunt
 - c. Wat Tyler
 - d. both a and c
13. Henry V reheated the Hundred Years' War in 1415
 - a. because the French king had gone mad
 - b. because the Duke of Orleans had been assassinated
 - c. by taking advantage of French turmoil created by John the Fearless
 - d. all of the above
14. Henry V's great victory in France against numerical odds took place at
 - a. Argagnac
 - b. Agincourt
 - c. Poitiers
 - d. Orleans
15. The Treaty of Troyes in 1420
 - a. disinherited the legitimate heir to the French throne
 - b. made Henry V successor to Charles VI
 - c. proclaimed Henry V to be king of France
 - d. both a and b
16. Joan of Arc was able to reverse French fortunes on the battlefield because
 - a. the English forces were exhausted
 - b. she was a military genius
 - c. she gave the French inspiration and confidence
 - d. both a and c
17. Joan of Arc was executed
 - a. by the Burgundians as a traitor
 - b. by the English as a traitor
 - c. as a relapsed heretic by the Inquisition
 - d. none of the above
18. The Black Death first appeared in
 - a. Sicily
 - b. Genoa
 - c. Spain
 - d. Bohemia
19. Which of the following best describes the reaction of people to the plague?
 - a. flagellation
 - b. determination to lead a moderate life
 - c. determination to lead a promiscuous life
 - d. all of the above
20. The flagellants
 - a. were religious fanatics
 - b. bent themselves in ritual penance
 - c. represented an extreme social reaction to the plague
 - d. all of the above
21. Why did Jews become scapegoats for the Black Death?
 - a. they carried the plague from town to town
 - b. they had become society's moneylenders
 - c. they had become a threatening, disruptive element in society
 - d. they often survived the plague where others didn't

22. Which of the following was a result of the Black Death?
- development and widespread use of soap
 - rise in the price of agricultural prices and a fall in prices of manufactured goods
 - decline in the power of trade guilds
 - increase in the power of the king
23. Politically, the plague resulted in
- the decline of the feudal nobility and the centralization of the state
 - the decline of the monarchy and the centralization of feudal government
 - the rise of the church in prestige and popularity
 - political chaos and peasant rebellion
24. How did cities ultimately benefit from the plague?
- people developed a taste for expensive goods that only skilled artisans could produce
 - the plague weeded out poor artisans from the guilds
 - the cost of rural agricultural goods rose
 - none of the above
25. How did the church benefit from the plague?
- increased demand from the dying meant an increase in tax revenue
 - gifts and bequests to the church multiplied
 - the value of church-held land rose
 - all of the above
26. The church of the late 13th century
- followed along the same strong lines established by Innocent III
 - was besieged by local political attacks and disputes with France
 - became wealthier, if not holier, through strict regulation of its lands
 - worked hard to incorporate the ideals of St. Francis of Assisi
27. The transformation of the papacy into a great secular power had been accomplished by
- Urban IV
 - Boniface VIII
 - Innocent III
 - Celestine V
28. The end of papal pretensions to great power status began with the pontificate of
- Gregory X
 - Innocent III
 - Boniface VIII
 - Henry IV
29. The conclave of cardinals sought to
- hinder their influence over the pope
 - protect the cardinals from extraneous political influence
 - focus their attention on supporting the Guelph faction in Rome
 - both a and b
30. The bull, *Clericis Laicos*, issued in 1296,
- forbade lay taxation of the clergy
 - asserted the absolute supremacy of church over state
 - was ultimately successful in dealing with strong monarchs
 - all of the above
31. Philip IV the Fair of France can best be described as
- a ruthless politician
 - a concerned ally of the papacy
 - intent on ending England's continental holdings
 - both a and c

32. *Unam Sanctam* was a
- papal bull designed to eliminate the Cathar heresy
 - papal bull calling for unity for the purpose of launching a new crusade
 - statement of papal power issued by Pope Clement V
 - none of the above
33. After the humiliation of Boniface VIII,
- the papacy was unified in its hatred of Philip in particular and kings in general
 - popes never again so seriously threatened kings and emperors
 - Philip did penance and apologized to the new pope
 - both a and b
34. The Avignon papacy
- was one of the high points of the medieval church
 - unified France and Spain religiously
 - was considered one of the low points of the medieval church
 - both b and c
35. Why was the papacy removed from Rome to Avignon?
- to escape pressure from Philip the Fair
 - to escape a Rome riddled with political strife
 - the Knights Templar assured papal security in Avignon
 - both a and b
36. In his *Defender of the Peace*, Marsilius of Padua
- depicted the pope as a subordinate member of society over which the emperor ruled supreme
 - stressed the autonomy of secular government
 - demanding that the king defend and protect the superiority of the church in secular and spiritual matters
 - both a and b
37. One of the most important popes in Avignon was
- Clement VI who strengthened the church's organization
 - John XXII who made the papacy a sophisticated international agency
 - Benedict XII who maintained a close connection between Rome and Avignon
 - none of the above
38. John Huss
- asserted the temporal supremacy of pope over emperor
 - was a heretic who was burned at the stake
 - spread the teachings of the Cathars to Bohemia
 - none of the above
39. The followers of John Wycliffe were called
- Lollards
 - Cathars
 - Provisors
 - Conciliars
40. The Great Schism was a reaction to
- the Conciliar movement
 - the "Babylonian Captivity"
 - Unam Sanctam*
 - none of the above
41. The Great Schism
- was a division within the College of Cardinals
 - involved the division between Eastern Orthodox and Roman Catholic Christianity
 - actually strengthened the papacy
 - none of the above

42. The Council of Pisa
 - a. solved the Babylonian Captivity
 - b. solved the Great Schism
 - c. was ultimately unsuccessful
 - d. argued against conciliar theory
43. The Council of Constance (1414-1417)
 - a. made provisions for regular meetings of church councils
 - b. elected Martin V as pope
 - c. remained an illegitimate council in official eyes
 - d. all of the above
44. The end of the conciliar movement came with the
 - a. Council of Ferrara-Florence
 - b. Council of Constance
 - c. Council of Basil
 - d. excommunication and death of John Huss
45. The conciliar movement was important because it
 - a. planted the conviction that the role of a political or religious leader is to provide for the benefit of the institution, not just the leader
 - b. placed religious responsibility on the laity and secular government
 - c. supported the concept of separation of church and state
 - d. both a and b

ESSAY AND DISCUSSION QUESTIONS

46. What started the Hundred Years' War? What were the underlying causes of the conflict? What advantages did each side have? Why were the French finally able to remove the English presence in France almost entirely?
47. Consider the Black Death. What were its causes and why did it spread so quickly throughout Western Europe? Where was it most virulent? What were the results of the Black Death and how important do you think disease is in changing the course of history?
48. Discuss the struggle between Boniface VIII and Philip the Fair. Why was Boniface so impotent in the conflict? How had political conditions changed since the reign of Innocent III and what did that mean for the papacy? Why was Philip ultimately successful?
49. What was the "Babylonian Captivity" and why did it take place? Discuss its importance with regard to the state of the papacy and the resulting Great Schism. How did the church become divided and how was it reunited? Why was the Conciliar Movement a setback for the papacy?
50. Why were kings in the late 13th and early 14th centuries able to hurt the church more than it could hurt them? How did kings attack the church during this period? Contrast their actions with earlier incidents where the pope dominated rulers.
51. "The relations between Church and State during the Middle Ages were highly paradoxical. On the one hand, each institution desperately needed the other in order to exist; on the other hand, each institution by its very nature was bound to be antagonistic to the other." Comment on this statement.
52. "The church as an institution was threatened from both those who believed too much and those who believed too little." Comment on this statement.
53. "The Middle Ages might best be considered a period of chaos and disunity." Do you agree with this assessment? What political, social and economic factors contributed to instability and disunity in medieval civilization and what factors worked toward stabilizing the society?

MULTIPLE-CHOICE ANSWER KEY (with page references)

- | | | |
|-------------|-------------|-------------|
| 1. B (292) | 16. D (296) | 31. D (303) |
| 2. A (292) | 17. C (296) | 32. D (304) |
| 3. C (293) | 18. A (297) | 33. B (304) |
| 4. C (293) | 19. D (298) | 34. C (304) |
| 5. C (293) | 20. D (298) | 35. D (305) |
| 6. B (293) | 21. B (298) | 36. D (305) |
| 7. B (294) | 22. D (298) | 37. B (305) |
| 8. A (293) | 23. A (301) | 38. B (307) |
| 9. B (295) | 24. A (301) | 39. A (307) |
| 10. D (293) | 25. B (301) | 40. B (308) |
| 11. A (293) | 26. B (302) | 41. D (308) |
| 12. D (293) | 27. C (302) | 42. C (309) |
| 13. D (295) | 28. C (302) | 43. D (309) |
| 14. B (295) | 29. B (302) | 44. C (309) |
| 15. D (295) | 30. A (303) | 45. D (309) |

CHAPTER 10 - RENAISSANCE AND DISCOVERY

IDENTIFICATION QUESTIONS

Humanism	Petrarch	Marsilius of Padua
Dante	Julius II	Lorenzo de Medici
<i>The Prince</i>	<i>Praise of Folly</i>	Pico della Mirandola
Treaty of Lodi	civic humanism	Leonardo da Vinci
<i>Utopia</i>	Reuchlin Affair	Jimenez de Cisneros

MULTIPLE-CHOICE QUESTIONS

- By the late 15th century, Europe was recovering from which of the crises of the late Middle Ages?
 - great loss of population
 - breakdown of the church
 - political chaos
 - both a and c
- The Late Middle Ages were a
 - time of feudalistic renewal
 - period of creative breakup
 - time of abrupt decline and fall
 - none of the above
- Why did the nobility decline in the Late Middle Ages?
 - the inefficiency of representative bodies such as Parliament
 - the Hundred Years' War
 - the increased prestige of the church
 - the rise of merchants in the towns
- In the late 15th century, taxation, war making, and law enforcement became the preserve of
 - monarchs
 - semi-autonomous vassals
 - local officials
 - representative assemblies
- The Cortes was
 - a representative assembly in Spain
 - an agency of the Spanish Inquisition
 - the institution that oversaw Spanish revenues
 - none of the above

6. Which of the following can best be identified as civil servants?
 - a. justices of the peace
 - b. corregidores
 - c. bailiffs
 - d. all of the above
7. As the infantry and artillery became the backbone of 15th century armies,
 - a. the mounted knight assumed a more important role as commander
 - b. local militias were created for regional protection
 - c. mercenary soldiers were recruited
 - d. governments instituted national drafts
8. In order to obtain needed revenue, monarchs
 - a. taxed the church
 - b. taxed the nobility
 - c. borrowed money from the rich nobles
 - d. both b and c
9. The *Alcabala* was a
 - a. salt tax
 - b. 10% sales tax
 - c. direct tax
 - d. loan from the nobility
10. The cornerstones of French nation-building in the 15th century were
 - a. the collapse of the English Empire in France and the defeat of the duchy of Burgundy
 - b. the collapse of the English Empire in France and the decline of the papal monarchy
 - c. the collapse of the Holy Roman Empire and the death of Joan of Arc
 - d. none of the above
11. Jacques Coeur was important for his
 - a. control of the French army during the Hundred Years' War
 - b. theory of absolute rule by the king
 - c. expansion of French trade and industry
 - d. quiet diplomacy in ridding France of the English
12. The defeat of Charles the Bold in 1477
 - a. resulted in the dissolution of the Burgundian empire
 - b. ended the constant intrigue against the French king
 - c. permitted various nobles to control southern France
 - d. both a and b
13. Spain unified when the following monarchs married:
 - a. Ferdinand and Blanche of Castile
 - b. Philip II and Johanna
 - c. Ferdinand and Isabella
 - d. Henry of Navarre and Catherine of Aragon
14. The *Mesta* was
 - a. a Spanish mercenary army
 - b. an economic regulation organization
 - c. an economic alliance of cities and towns
 - d. the doctrinal office of the Inquisition
15. Torquemada became famous for his
 - a. defeat of the Moors at Granada
 - b. administration of the Inquisition
 - c. administration of Ferdinand's government
 - d. arguments at the Council of Ferrara-Florence
16. Following the Hundred Years' War, England
 - a. fought a civil war
 - b. fell prey to religious wars
 - c. became a bastion of stability and good rule
 - d. both a and b

17. At the Battle of Bosworth Field in 1485,
a. Richard III defeated the Lancastrian forces arrayed against him
b. the Tudor dynasty was established
c. Henry V defeated the French
d. none of the above
18. The Court of Star Chamber
a. was created without the approval of Parliament
b. enabled the king to act quickly and decisively against his opponents
c. was used by Richard III to eliminate his young nephews
d. both a and b
19. The Golden Bull resulted in the
a. election of the Holy Roman Emperor by members of the German nobility
b. condemnation of the French king by the pope
c. reconciliation between the papacy and the Holy Roman Emperor
d. establishment of the Dominican Order of friars
20. Which of the following were striking exceptions to the steady development of centralized nation-states in the late 15th century?
a. Germany and Italy c. France and Germany
b. Spain and France d. France and Italy
21. In Germany during the 15th century,
a. the rights of the princes were balanced against the power of the emperor
b. the emperor maintained an authoritarian state
c. cities were not represented in the diet
d. political unity was achieved
22. The Holy Roman Emperor was chosen by
a. the pope c. seven electors from the nobility
b. a representative assembly d. none of the above
23. One of the great historians of the Renaissance period was
a. Marc Bloch c. Jacob Burckhardt
b. Theodor von Ranke d. Theodor Mommsen
24. The Guelfs and Ghibellines were
a. craft guilds in Florence c. divisions within the College of Cardinals
b. famous mercenary armies d. familial political factions in Rome
25. Lorenzo the Magnificent was the leader of
a. Venice c. Genoa
b. Florence d. Milan
26. Humanists
a. were advocates of a liberal arts program of study
b. orators and poets
c. champions of the teachings of Aristotle
d. both a and b
27. Petrarch, Dante and Boccaccio were
a. political leaders of Florence c. literary figures
b. humanists d. both b and c

28. One of the most popular classical figures during the Renaissance was
 - a. Plato
 - b. Aristotle
 - c. Caesar
 - d. Scipio Africanus
29. Machiavelli hoped that
 - a. the French would restore political order in Italy
 - b. the pope would actively promote a worldly order of Christians
 - c. an Italian ruler would emerge from the Medici family
 - d. the Spanish would remove the French from Italy
30. A special technique that was developed by artists during the Renaissance was
 - a. drafting
 - b. chiaroscuro
 - c. linear perspective
 - d. both b and c
31. The father of Renaissance painting and an admirer of St. Francis of Assisi was
 - a. Donatello
 - b. Giotto
 - c. Leonardo
 - d. Michelangelo
32. A new artistic style which developed after the High Renaissance in the 16th and 17th centuries was
 - a. Mannerism
 - b. Helladic
 - c. Impressionism
 - d. Neo-classical
33. Slavery during the Renaissance
 - a. had all but disappeared in Europe
 - b. was reduced from earlier levels in the ancient world
 - c. flourished as extravagantly as art and culture
 - d. was revived after having died out as a result of the labor shortage caused by the Black Death
34. For Europe, the late 15th and 16th centuries were a period of
 - a. strict conformity to established theological creed
 - b. unprecedented territorial expansion
 - c. close connection between the northern humanists and the church
 - d. both a and c
35. What items of trade increased tremendously in importance during the Age of Reformation?
 - a. gold, slaves and spices
 - b. gold, wool and spices
 - c. gold, pottery and wool
 - d. spices, wool and cloth
36. Portuguese exploration of the African coast was inspired and supported by
 - a. Bartholomew Diaz
 - b. Prince Henry the Navigator
 - c. Ferdinand and Isabella
 - d. Magellan
37. The influx of spices and precious metals into Europe
 - a. strengthened European economies
 - b. contributed to an increase in wages
 - c. caused a gradual inflation of prices
 - d. both b and c
38. The Aztec leader was
 - a. Cortes
 - b. Atahualpa
 - c. Quetzalcoatl
 - d. Montezuma
39. The conqueror of the Incas was
 - a. Cortes
 - b. Diaz
 - c. Cisneros
 - d. none of the above
40. The major components in the colonial economy of Latin America were
 - a. agriculture, mining and shipping
 - b. agriculture, mining and craft design
 - c. agriculture, internal trade, mercantilism
 - d. all of the above

41. *Encomienda* was the
 - a. right of exploration
 - b. right to establish boundaries in the name of a monarch
 - c. right to the labor of a number of Indians for a particular period of time
 - d. land grant given by the king
42. The Northern Renaissance differed from the Italian Renaissance in that
 - a. it promoted Humanism
 - b. the northern Humanists were less willing to unite for lay audiences
 - c. the northern Humanists came from more diverse backgrounds and were more devoted to religious reforms
 - d. the printing press was later in coming to the north
43. The Reuchlin affair
 - a. inspired unity for the German Humanists
 - b. involved the suppression of Jewish writings
 - c. received the support of the German Humanists in the name of academic freedom
 - d. all of the above
44. Thomas More was executed for his
 - a. opposition to Henry VIII's divorce
 - b. objections to Henry VIII's use of the title, "Defender of the Peace"
 - c. repudiation of the Act of Supremacy
 - d. both a and c
45. Who invented printing with moveable type?

a. Ulrich Zwingli	c. William Grocyn
b. Thomas Linacre	d. none of the above

ESSAY AND DISCUSSION QUESTIONS

46. Contrast some of the factors which led to the unification of France and Spain with those that prevented the unification of Italy and Germany. What are the primary characteristics of the "modern state"?
47. How would you define "Renaissance Humanism"? In what ways was the Renaissance a break with the Middle Ages and in what ways did it owe its existence to medieval civilization?
48. Who were some of the famous figures of the Italian Renaissance and what did these men have in common which might be described as "the spirit of the Renaissance"?
49. A common assumption is that creative work proceeds best in periods of calm and peace. How is it possible to explain the simultaneous political instability and the cultural productivity of the Italian scene? Is the assumption a valid one?
50. Why did slavery exist during the Renaissance when emphasis was being placed on the worth of humans and their unique qualities? How could Humanism and slavery exist at the same time?
51. How would you describe the concept, "Economy of Exploitation," that was imposed by the Spanish on the Native Americans of Central and South America? What were the Spanish trying to achieve? How important was it for their political position in Europe to exploit the Americas?
52. Who was Niccolo Machiavelli? What were his main ideas as noted in *The Prince*? To what extent is his philosophy about human nature representative of Renaissance thought?
53. In what ways was Renaissance art different from Medieval art? What new techniques and concepts allowed Renaissance artists to make such an impact? Be specific in discussing several artists as examples.

MULTIPLE-CHOICE ANSWER KEY *(with page references)*

- | | | |
|-------------|-------------|-------------|
| 1. D (317) | 16. A (336) | 31. B (327) |
| 2. B (317) | 17. B (336) | 32. A (328) |
| 3. B (333) | 18. B (336) | 33. C (328) |
| 4. A (334) | 19. A (336) | 34. B (340) |
| 5. A (333) | 20. A (336) | 35. A (340) |
| 6. D (334) | 21. A (337) | 36. B (340) |
| 7. C (334) | 22. C (337) | 37. C (341) |
| 8. C (334) | 23. C (318) | 38. D (343) |
| 9. D (334) | 24. D (319) | 39. D (345) |
| 10. A (335) | 25. B (320) | 40. A (345) |
| 11. C (335) | 26. D (321) | 41. C (347) |
| 12. D (335) | 27. D (323) | 42. C (337) |
| 13. C (335) | 28. A (324) | 43. D (339) |
| 14. B (335) | 29. C (333) | 44. D (339) |
| 15. B (336) | 30. B (327) | 45. D (338) |

CHAPTER 11 - THE AGE OF REFORMATION

IDENTIFICATION QUESTIONS

Philip of Hesse	indulgence	Schmalkaldic League
Peasant Revolt	Jesuits	Act of Supremacy
Charles V	Martin Bucer	Council of Trent
Diet of Worms	Anne Boleyn	Reformation Parliament
Anabaptists	Thomas Cranmer	Philip Melanchthon

MULTIPLE-CHOICE QUESTIONS

- The Protestant Reformation challenged which of the following aspects of the Renaissance?
 - the study of original sources in ancient languages
 - the tendency to glorify human nature
 - loyalty to traditional religion
 - both b and c
- In terms of contemporary political history, the Protestant Reformation occurred at a time of sharpest conflict between
 - emerging nation-states and self-governing small towns
 - the secular and regular clergy
 - emerging nation-states and the church
 - self-governing towns and semi-autonomous local lords
- The Reformation broke out first in the
 - city-states of Italy
 - small towns of France and Germany
 - free imperial cities of Germany and Switzerland
 - small towns along the internal trade routes to the East

4. Members of the printer's guild generally supported the Reformation because
 - a. they had an economic stake in fanning religious conflict
 - b. the membership was literate and sophisticated about the world
 - c. they were often opposed to reigning governmental authority
 - d. all of the above
5. Many peasants supported the Reformation because it appeared to promise
 - a. financial gain
 - b. independent ownership of land
 - c. political liberation and social betterment
 - d. both b and c
6. What factors contributed to lay criticism of the church?
 - a. new postal systems and the growth of cities
 - b. the printing press and a boom in universities
 - c. new wealth and more traveling
 - d. all of the above
7. The *Modern Devotion* was
 - a. the most popular religious book of the period
 - b. an ascetic organization of lay people
 - c. an organization designed to recruit monks and nuns
 - d. both b and c
8. The *Imitation of Christ* was
 - a. a semi-mystical guide to the inner life by St. Thomas Aquinas
 - b. a papal bull
 - c. one of Luther's first works on salvation by faith alone
 - d. none of the above
9. The benefice system of the medieval church
 - a. tended to closely connect lay and clerical officials
 - b. provided for a close connection between a priest and his parish
 - c. permitted important ecclesiastical posts to be sold to the highest bidder
 - d. provided income for the local parish from Rome
10. Luther's *Address to the Christian Nobility* of the German Nation
 - a. was a summary of economic grievances against the church
 - b. was his formal break with Rome
 - c. stressed that one could buy release from religious punishment in purgatory
 - d. none of the above
11. City governments undertook to improve local religious life by
 - a. denying influence to unrepentant bishops
 - b. endowing preacherships
 - c. restricting the growth of ecclesiastical properties and clerical privileges
 - d. both b and c
12. The popular lay movements that most directly assailed the late medieval church were the
 - a. Donatists and Arians
 - b. Albigensians and Beghards
 - c. Waldensians and Beguines
 - d. Lollards and Hussites
13. The doctrine of "justification by faith alone" was first proclaimed by
 - a. John Huss
 - b. Ulrich Zwingli
 - c. Martin Luther
 - d. Desiderius Erasmus

14. Luther's *Ninety-Five Theses*
 - a. was designed to reconcile his ideas with those of Zwingli
 - b. challenged the practice of selling indulgences
 - c. caused his immediate excommunication
 - d. all of the above
15. An indulgence was
 - a. a remission of sin
 - b. an allowance of wrong action by the church
 - c. given only for true self-sacrifice on a crusade
 - d. both b and c
16. Who was the famous indulgence preacher who inspired the *Ninety-Five Theses*?
 - a. William of Ockham
 - b. John Tetzel
 - c. John Eck
 - d. Ignatius Loyola
17. Which of the following sacraments were found proper by Martin Luther?
 - a. Baptism
 - b. Extreme Unction
 - c. Eucharist
 - d. both a and c
18. While hiding out in the secluded Wartburg Castle, Luther
 - a. made arrangements for a self-imposed exile
 - b. wrote the eloquent *Freedom of a Christian*
 - c. translated the New Testament into German
 - d. formally excommunicated Charles V
19. At the Diet of Worms,
 - a. Luther engaged in a debate with John Tetzel
 - b. Luther engaged in a debate with John Eck
 - c. Luther was excommunicated
 - d. none of the above
20. Charles V failed to stamp out Protestantism within the empire because
 - a. he was distracted by foreign wars
 - b. the Reformation was too entrenched to be ended by brute force
 - c. he was an incompetent general and administrator
 - d. both a and b
21. During the Peasants Revolt, Luther sided with the
 - a. peasants
 - b. German nobility
 - c. Catholic church
 - d. Anabaptists
22. Ulrich Zwingli's reform guideline was simple and effective:
 - a. reformers must adhere to a strict moral code
 - b. whatever lacked literal support in Scripture was to be neither believed nor practiced
 - c. salvation is to be based on faith alone
 - d. none of the above
23. Zwingli's reformation was centered in which city?
 - a. Münster
 - b. Zurich
 - c. Bern
 - d. Geneva
24. The *Marburg Colloquy* resulted in
 - a. the *Augsburg Confession*
 - b. a new respect for Zwingli and Calvin
 - c. the splintering of the Protestant movement
 - d. a resolution of the Eucharist question

25. The point of dispute between Luther and Zwingli concerned the
 - a. nature of Christ's presence in the Eucharist
 - b. condemnation of indulgences
 - c. acceptance of Extreme Unction as a sacrament
 - d. use of violence in resisting the Holy Roman Emperor
26. The Anabaptists
 - a. believed that people should be baptized only as adults
 - b. were accepted by the Lutherans and their beliefs incorporated into Lutheranism
 - c. were crushed by Protestant and Catholic armies in Münster
 - d. both a and c
27. The Spiritualists
 - a. embraced local traditions and institutions
 - b. believed that the only religious authority was God's spirit
 - c. were led by Thomas Muntzer
 - d. both b and c
28. The Antitrinitarians were
 - a. the strongest supporters of John Calvin
 - b. defenders of religious toleration
 - c. believers in original sin and predestination
 - d. both a and c
29. The Peace of Augsburg recognized which of the following as legal religions?
 - a. Lutheranism
 - b. Calvinism
 - c. Anabaptism
 - d. both a and b
30. The Schleithem Confession of 1527
 - a. explained the difference between Zwingli and Luther
 - b. became an important test of faith among the Calvinists
 - c. was a document explaining the tenets of Anabaptism
 - d. was an apology to Charles V by the Münster radicals
31. John Calvin organized the Genevan church on the model of which city?
 - a. Worms
 - b. Milan
 - c. York
 - d. Strasbourg
32. Calvin was exiled from Geneva
 - a. for alleged immorality
 - b. because his strong measures designed to govern Geneva's moral life created suspicion that he wanted to create a "new papacy"
 - c. for his unusually close ties with the Catholic church
 - d. for his disregard for the established laws of the city
33. The concept of the "elect" was a part of which Protestant sect?
 - a. Anti-Trinitarians
 - b. Methodists
 - c. Calvinists
 - d. Anglicans
34. The Theatines, Capuchins, Somaschi, and Barnabites were
 - a. all branded heretics by the church
 - b. religious orders that lead a revival of piety within the church
 - c. unauthorized hermetical orders of the church
 - d. political factions that developed in towns during the Reformation
35. The Society of Jesus was founded by
 - a. Desiderius Erasmus
 - b. Jerome of Prague
 - c. Pope Paul III
 - d. Ignatius Loyola

36. Loyola advocated
- religious and moral self-discipline and submission to the authority of the Catholic Church
 - a sympathetic acceptance of Protestantism
 - the Spanish Inquisition
 - both b and c
37. The Council of Trent was
- strictly under the control of the pope
 - instrumental in changing Catholic doctrine
 - similar to the general councils of the 15th century
 - both b and c
38. As a result of the Council of Trent,
- steps were taken to curtail the selling of Church offices
 - bishops were allowed to maintain their residence in Rome rather than in their parishes
 - parish priests were required to be neatly dressed, better educated and active among his parishioners
 - both a and c
39. England became a genuinely Protestant country during the reign of
- Henry VIII
 - Mary
 - Edward VI
 - Richard III
40. Protestant reformers had most in common with
- Humanists
 - Mystics
 - Scholasticists
 - Donatists
41. Philip Melanchthon was instrumental in
- restructuring the University of Wittenberg's curriculum
 - urging scholars to study primary sources
 - focusing university study on history, poetry and other humanist disciplines
 - all of the above
42. Protestant reformers
- strongly supported monasticism
 - vigorously opposed celibacy
 - accepted the medieval tendency to degrade women as temptresses and to exalt them as virgins
 - both a and c
43. During the Reformation, women
- were expected to become pious housewives
 - were not encouraged to become literate in the vernacular because this would lead to independence
 - married earlier than they had in the Middle Ages
 - all of the above
44. The term "magisterial reformers" has been used to describe
- the willingness of the primary reformers to use coercion to achieve their goals
 - popular lay movements that defied the Catholic church
 - Catholic reform efforts led by Loyola
 - Spanish conversion efforts in the Americas
45. By the end of the 16th century,
- there was a booming business at local religious shrines where indulgences were sold
 - many clergy walked the streets with concubines
 - worship was conducted in the vernacular rather than in Latin
 - the clergy was exempted from taxation

ESSAY AND DISCUSSION QUESTIONS

46. What were the principal problems within the church which contributed to the Protestant Reformation? Why was the church unable to suppress dissent as it had earlier?
47. What developments in society and technology had changed human outlook on the world? What effect did the rise of Humanism have on the Reformation?
48. Was the Reformation a fundamentally religious phenomenon or a generally broader development? To what extent were economic, social and cultural factors involved in the origins and spread of the Reformation? How can emphasis of the religious or non-religious character of the period alter the conception of the Reformation?
49. Why did the Reformation begin in Germany? What political factors contributed to the success of the Reformation in Germany as opposed to France, for example, or Italy?
50. What was the fundamental issue faced by Luther in the Peasants Revolt? What were the peasants' demands and how did so many of the people learn a good deal about matters of religious doctrine? Why did Luther not support them?
51. Why did Henry VIII finally break with the Catholic church? What "new" religion did he establish and what were its basic precepts? Did this solve the problem? What new problems did his successors face as a result of Henry's move?
52. Was the Reformation the culmination of the medieval experience or the beginning of the modern age? Comment on this with examples.
53. What did the Reformation accomplish? Did it change society very little, or did it bring about fundamental and important changes in people's lives? Be specific in your answer.

MULTIPLE-CHOICE ANSWER KEY *(with page references)*

- | | | |
|-------------|-------------|-------------|
| 1. D (353) | 16. B (359) | 31. D (366) |
| 2. A (354) | 17. D (359) | 32. B (366) |
| 3. C (354) | 18. C (359) | 33. C (366) |
| 4. D (354) | 19. D (360) | 34. D (371) |
| 5. C (354) | 20. D (360) | 35. D (371) |
| 6. D (355) | 21. B (360) | 36. A (372) |
| 7. B (355) | 22. B (361) | 37. A (372) |
| 8. D (355) | 23. B (361) | 38. D (373) |
| 9. C (356) | 24. C (363) | 39. C (369) |
| 10. A (356) | 25. A (363) | 40. A (376) |
| 11. D (356) | 26. D (364) | 41. D (376) |
| 12. D (356) | 27. D (364) | 42. B (377) |
| 13. C (357) | 28. B (365) | 43. A (378) |
| 14. B (358) | 29. A (367) | 44. A (374) |
| 15. A (357) | 30. C (364) | 45. C (375) |

CHAPTER 12 - THE AGE OF RELIGIOUS WARS

IDENTIFICATION QUESTIONS

Huguenots	John Knox	Catherine de Medici
<i>politiques</i>	Edict of Nantes	Mary, Queen of Scots
Henry of Navarre	Battle of Lepanto	<i>cuius regio, eius religio</i>
Sir Francis Drake	William of Orange	Treaty of Westphalia
Duke of Alba	Philip II	St. Bartholomew's Day Massacre

MULTIPLE-CHOICE QUESTIONS

1. The phrase, *cuius regio, eius religio*, means
 - a. whoever controls the religion may rule
 - b. he who controls the land may determine its religion
 - c. whoever reigns may also serve as head of the religion
 - d. the king should always support the established religion
2. Calvinist church organization differed from Catholic in that it
 - a. stressed regional and local religious authority
 - b. adopted a centralized episcopal system
 - c. established local courts throughout Europe to try heretics
 - d. both a and c
3. The Peace of Augsburg included in its provisions
 - a. Anabaptists
 - b. Calvinists and Lutherans
 - c. only Lutherans
 - d. only Calvinists
4. The motto, "one king, one church, one law," was supported by which religious group?
 - a. Catholics
 - b. Lutherans
 - c. Calvinists
 - d. Anabaptists
5. During the religious wars in Europe, which policy among intellectuals and politicians became more respectable?
 - a. skepticism, nationalism and socialism
 - b. toleration of religious pluralism
 - c. skepticism, relativism and individualism
 - d. both b and c
6. A *politique* was
 - a. a political bureaucrat in France
 - b. the governor of a French district
 - c. rulers who tended to subordinate theological doctrine to political unity
 - d. a conservative advisor to the king of France
7. The Huguenots were
 - a. French Catholics
 - b. French merchants
 - c. French Protestants
 - d. elite French troops
8. Catherine de Medici had to contend with which of the following families for control of France after the death of Henry II?
 - a. Bourbons
 - b. Montmorency-Chatillons
 - c. Guises
 - d. all of the above
9. Catherine de Medici's first concern was to preserve the French monarchy and in accordance with that policy, she
 - a. was ambivalent in her support of Catholics and Protestants
 - b. supported Catholicism at every instance
 - c. supported Protestantism at every instance
 - d. was a *politique*

10. Which of the following was true of Calvinism?
- its appeal was based exclusively upon its religious doctrine
 - Calvinism gave justification to political resistance
 - political resistance made Calvinism a viable religious alternative in France
 - both b and c
11. The St. Bartholomew's Day Massacre resulted in
- a new wave of distrust and expanded warfare among Protestants and Catholics
 - the massacre of thousands of Catholics
 - an international struggle for survival for the Protestants
 - both a and c
12. The Prince of Conde was
- a Huguenot leader
 - a leader of the Guise faction
 - the assassin of the Duke of Guise
 - none of the above
13. Gaspard de Coligny was
- one of the leaders of the French Protestant resistance
 - an important advisor to Catherine de Medicis
 - attacked during the St. Bartholomew's Day Massacre
 - both a and c
14. Henry of Navarre
- was a *politique*
 - supported Catholicism as the majority religion of his country
 - tolerated a Protestant minority in his country
 - all of the above
15. The Edict of Nantes
- recognized Catholic religious freedoms
 - recognized Huguenot religious freedoms and rights of Protestants to participate in French public institutions
 - was promulgated by Henry IV and provided for religious toleration in England
 - both b and c
16. Both Henry III and Henry IV of France
- were victorious over Huguenot armies
 - were *politiques*
 - were assassinated
 - maintained close political and religious ties with Spain
17. Philip II of Spain was generally a successful king, but his reign also suffered from
- loan defaults
 - inflation
 - a wide gap between rich and poor
 - all of the above
18. In 1571 the Spanish ended Turkish control of the Mediterranean at the battle of
- the Dardanelles
 - Gibraltar
 - Lepanto
 - Halfa
19. Which of the following did Philip II of Spain attempt to conquer?
- the Netherlands, Germany and England
 - Portugal, Italy and France
 - Portugal, the Netherlands and England
 - Portugal, France and Denmark
20. Two men who helped shape and enforce Philip II's policy toward the Netherlands were
- Henry of Navarre and Don Carlos
 - Count of Egmont and the Duke of Alba
 - Cardinal Granville and the Duke of Alba
 - none of the above

21. The richest area of Philip II's Hapsburg kingdom was
- Parma
 - Netherlands
 - Portugal
 - Germany
22. The Spanish objective in the Netherlands was to
- establish a major port at Antwerp
 - end the Hanseatic League
 - make the area politically docile and religiously uniform
 - maintain political decentralization in order to disrupt English foreign policy on the Continent
23. William of Orange was
- a Catholic
 - a Lutheran
 - a Calvinist
 - all of the above, at different times
24. The Compromise was
- Elizabeth I's Anglican solution
 - the settlement of 1688 when William of Orange ascended the English throne
 - a national covenant which pledged to resist the Council of Trent and the Inquisition
 - the alliance between the French Huguenots and the German Lutherans
25. The Spanish Fury referred to the
- destruction of the Aztecs
 - anger of Philip over the destruction of his Armada
 - Antwerp massacre
 - torture of the Inquisition
26. The Pacification of Ghent was
- the declaration of internal regional sovereignty in matters of religion between the English and Dutch
 - a compromise between the English and Spanish over the Netherlands
 - the process of consolidation after the Spanish victory over the Dutch
 - none of the above
27. The result of the Perpetual Edict of 1577 was
- the removal of all Spanish troops from the Netherlands
 - Dutch subservience to the Spanish victors for the next 50 years
 - Spanish defiance of the Union of Brussels
 - both b and c
28. The "apology" was a speech by
- Philip II which defended his decision to launch the Spanish Armada
 - William of Orange denouncing Philip
 - William of Orange nobly asking the Spanish for mercy after their victory in the Netherlands
 - Don John after his loss of the Armada
29. During the reign of Mary I,
- nearly 300 Catholics were executed
 - the "Marian Exiles" were caught and returned to England for execution
 - Protestant legislation was repealed
 - both a and b
30. Elizabeth I's religious settlement can best be described as
- a central episcopal system with broadly defined Catholic doctrine and traditional Protestant ritual
 - a central episcopal system with broadly defined Protestant doctrine and traditional Catholic ritual
 - moderate Calvinism with toleration of Catholics assured
 - both b and c

31. The husband of Mary I was
 - a. Thomas Cranmer
 - b. Henry VIII
 - c. Philip II
 - d. Edward VI
32. Mary, Queen of Scots, was executed because
 - a. she was a Catholic
 - b. of her support of the Spanish Armada
 - c. of her complicity in plots against Elizabeth
 - d. both b and c
33. A major grievance of the Puritans was the
 - a. retention of the Catholic ceremony and vestments
 - b. continuation of the episcopal system of church governance
 - c. conducting of the mass in Latin
 - d. both a and b
34. Congregationalists were
 - a. extreme political reactionaries
 - b. a moderate voice in favor of Elizabeth's Anglican Church
 - c. extreme Puritans
 - d. followers of John Knox
35. John Knox was valuable to Elizabeth because he
 - a. served as the first Anglican Archbishop of Canterbury
 - b. supported England in its war against Spain
 - c. served as watchdog over Mary Stuart
 - d. both a and c
36. The defeat of the Spanish Armada in 1588
 - a. gave heart to Protestant resistance everywhere
 - b. saved France from Spanish conquest
 - c. inflicted a defeat from which Spain never fully recovered
 - d. both a and c
37. Spanish strength in the second half of the sixteenth century was based on
 - a. wealth from the New World
 - b. a subjugated peasantry
 - c. an efficient national bureaucracy
 - d. all of the above
38. Who singed the "beard of Spain's king"?
 - a. John Hawkins
 - b. Francis Drake
 - c. William Cecil
 - d. Walter Raleigh
39. In the second half of the 16th century, Germany had about how many autonomous political entities?
 - a. 7
 - b. 125
 - c. 360
 - d. 600
40. About what percentage of the German population died as a result of the Thirty Years' War?
 - a. 10
 - b. 25
 - c. 33
 - d. 50
41. The Treaty of Westphalia in 1648
 - a. ended all hostilities within the empire
 - b. asserted the *cuius regio, eius religio* principle of the Peace of Augsburg
 - c. gave legal recognition to the Calvinists
 - d. all of the above
42. Albrecht of Wallenstein was a
 - a. devout Catholic military leader
 - b. devout Catholic spiritual leader
 - c. brilliant and ruthless mercenary
 - d. none of the above

43. The Thirty Years' War and the treaty that followed resulted in
 - a. French division of and control over the duchies of Germany
 - b. the death of an estimated one-third of the population of Germany
 - c. the decentralization of Germany over two centuries to come
 - d. both b and c
44. Why did Lutherans come to fear Calvinists?
 - a. Calvinists seemed to threaten the Treaty of Westphalia
 - b. Calvinist criticism of the Lutheran doctrine of Christ's real presence in the Eucharist alarmed conservative Lutherans
 - c. Calvinists felt hostile toward Lutherans because Calvinists believed that Lutherans had disgraced the Reformation
 - d. both a and c
45. The Peace of Augsburg
 - a. had attempted to freeze the territorial holdings of the Catholics and Lutherans
 - b. supported Calvinists by encouraging them to expand their land holdings
 - c. was rejected by the Jesuits
 - d. none of the above

ESSAY AND DISCUSSION QUESTIONS

46. What part did politics play in the religious positions of French leaders? How did the king (or his regent) decide which side to favor? What led to the infamous St. Bartholomew's Day Massacre and what results did it achieve?
47. How did Spain achieve a position of dominance in the 16th century? What were her strengths as a nation? Her weaknesses? What were Philip II's goals? Which ones were not successful and why? How might European history have been changed had the Spanish Armada been victorious?
48. Henry of Navarre (Henry IV of France), Elizabeth I and William of Orange were all *politiques*. Define the term and explain why each could be described as a *politique*.
49. Discuss the background behind the establishment of the Anglican Church in England. What were the policies of Mary I? What was Elizabeth I's settlement and how difficult was it to impose upon all of England? Who were her attackers and what were their criticisms? Why was Mary, Queen of Scots, executed?
50. Why was the Thirty Years' War fought? To what extent did politics determine the outcome of the war? Discuss the Treaty of Westphalia in 1648. Could matters have been resolved without war?
51. "The Thirty Years' War is the outstanding example in European history of meaningless conflict." Evaluate the statement. How could the war have been avoided?
52. Why did Philip II launch the Spanish Armada against England in 1588? What were the results of his defeat for Spain and for England?
53. What was the role of John Knox during the Protestant Reformation? Why was he so concerned with the threat of Mary, Queen of Scots? Was she a threat to the English Reformation? Why did Elizabeth I not respect Knox?

MULTIPLE-CHOICE ANSWER KEY (with page references)

- | | | |
|-------------|-------------|-------------|
| 1. B (390) | 16. C (394) | 31. C (401) |
| 2. A (390) | 17. D (395) | 32. C (404) |
| 3. C (390) | 18. C (396) | 33. D (402) |
| 4. A (390) | 19. C (397) | 34. C (403) |
| 5. D (390) | 20. C (397) | 35. C (403) |
| 6. C (390) | 21. B (397) | 36. D (404) |
| 7. C (391) | 22. C (397) | 37. D (404) |
| 8. D (391) | 23. D (397) | 38. B (404) |
| 9. A (392) | 24. C (398) | 39. C (405) |
| 10. D (391) | 25. C (399) | 40. C (411) |
| 11. D (393) | 26. D (399) | 41. D (412) |
| 12. A (392) | 27. A (399) | 42. C (410) |
| 13. D (393) | 28. B (400) | 43. D (412) |
| 14. D (394) | 29. C (401) | 44. B (409) |
| 15. B (394) | 30. B (402) | 45. A (409) |

CHAPTER 13 - PATHS TO CONSTITUTIONALISM AND ABSOLUTISM: ENGLAND AND FRANCE IN THE SEVENTEENTH CENTURY

IDENTIFICATION QUESTIONS

"Popery"	Puritans	"Glorious Revolution"
Fronde	Jansenists	Petition of Right
Cardinal Richelieu	Mercantilism	Long Parliament
Roundheads	Cardinal Mazarin	New Model Army
Jacques Benigne Bossuet	Jean Colbert	War of Devolution

MULTIPLE-CHOICE QUESTIONS

- The Puritans fled England
 - in order to protest the new customs duties
 - when they failed to obtain exemption from Catholic services
 - when James I became determined to maintain and enhance the Anglican episcopacy
 - none of the above
- The Petition of Right
 - required no taxation without representation
 - forbade forced loans without the consent of Parliament
 - allowed billeting of troops in private homes
 - allowed the king to imprison freemen without due cause
- After dissolving Parliament in 1629, Charles I did not call it again until 1640 when
 - the nobility demanded that he do so
 - general rebellion among the common people broke out in southern England
 - England went to war with Scotland
 - both a and b
- One of the notorious extra-Parliamentary taxes of Charles I was called
 - ship money
 - High Commission
 - Navigation Act
 - Declaration of Independence

5. The policy of "thorough" refers to
 - a. the religious reforms the Puritans advocated
 - b. Louis XIV's persecution of the Huguenots
 - c. Charles II's laws aimed at Dutch commercial competition
 - d. Charles I's attempt at strict efficiency and administrative centralization
6. Charles I's major opposition in Parliament came from
 - a. William Laud c. John Knox
 - b. John Pym d. Earl of Stafford
7. The "Long Parliament"
 - a. refers to the Parliament called after the Scottish invasion in 1640
 - b. is so named because it stood for over five years
 - c. resolved that Parliament could not be dissolved without its own consent
 - d. both a and c
8. The major accomplishment of the Long Parliament was
 - a. a triumph of the bourgeoisie over the aristocracy
 - b. the abolition of the episcopal system
 - c. a declaration of political and religious rights against royal government
 - d. both a and c
9. The "Grand Remonstrance" was
 - a. a 200-article summary of parliamentary grievances against the crown
 - b. a denunciation of the Puritans by the Anglican church
 - c. a criticism of Puritan demands by the Long Parliament
 - d. a declaration of the king against the illegality of the Long Parliament and its leader, John Pym
10. The "Roundheads" were
 - a. supporters of Charles I in the Civil War
 - b. supporters of Parliament in the Civil War
 - c. the nobility who supported the king
 - d. none of the above
11. The "Cavaliers" were
 - a. bodyguards of the king
 - b. soldiers of Cromwell
 - c. aristocrats who fled England during the Civil War
 - d. none of the above
12. Which best explains Parliament's victory in the Civil War?
 - a. the king had no support from the English people
 - b. France intervened in favor of Parliament
 - c. Parliament had the law on its side
 - d. the Scottish alliance and Cromwell's military reforms
13. The Solemn League and Covenant was
 - a. a Scottish pledge to maintain their struggle against England until they gained independence
 - b. a Puritan pledge to resist all political attempts to break apart their religious unity
 - c. an agreement committing Parliament and the Scots to an episcopal system of church governance
 - d. an agreement committing Parliament and the Scots to a presbyterian system of church governance
14. The so-called "Rump Parliament"
 - a. abolished the House of Lords c. consisted of less than 50 members
 - b. abolished the Anglican church d. all of the above

15. From 1649 to 1660, England was in fact a military despotism but officially was called a(n)
- a. constitutional monarchy
 - b. absolute monarchy
 - c. Puritan republic led by a conservative coalition of generals
 - d. Puritan republic led by Oliver Cromwell
16. Cromwell's official title was
- a. First Lord
 - b. Lord Protector
 - c. Lord General
 - d. none of the above
17. Why did Parliament readily support the monarchy of Charles II?
- a. dissatisfaction with Cromwell's Puritan republic
 - b. regret over the execution of Charles I
 - c. desire to start a new dynasty
 - d. both a and c
18. Which statement best describes Charles II?
- a. a man of considerable charm and political skill
 - b. a strict Catholic who fought with Parliament over religious toleration
 - c. a politically astute individual who failed to solve England's financial crisis
 - d. both a and c
19. The Clarendon Code was a series of laws which
- a. excluded Roman Catholics, Presbyterians and Independents from the political life of the nation
 - b. proposed complete religious toleration as desired by Charles II
 - c. joined Ireland, England and Scotland in the formation of Great Britain
 - d. none of the above
20. The Navigation Acts
- a. maintained that all exports from England be carried in English ships
 - b. struck directly at the Dutch as original suppliers of imports vital to the English economy
 - c. led to a series of naval wars with Holland
 - d. both b and c
21. The Treaty of Dover, of 1670,
- a. formally allied the English and the Dutch against the French
 - b. required Charles II to convert to Catholicism as soon as conditions in England permitted
 - c. suspended all laws against Roman Catholics in England
 - d. both b and c
22. The Test Act of 1672
- a. was aimed at Charles' brother, James
 - b. required all subjects to swear an oath against the doctrine of transubstantiation
 - c. was passed by Parliament
 - d. all of the above
23. The Popish Plot
- a. resulted in the deposition of Charles II
 - b. was the hysteria surrounding a supposed attempt to execute Charles II
 - c. resulted in the eventual execution of its leader, the Earl of Shaftsbury
 - d. both b and c
24. In the last years of his reign, Charles II
- a. did not call Parliament
 - b. had a rather cooperative arrangement with Parliament
 - c. depended on the Dutch king for financial support
 - d. had a cooperative arrangement with business corporations

25. The goal of James II's domestic policies was to
 - a. subject English institutions to the power of the monarchy
 - b. support Protestants whenever possible in his administration
 - c. reduce taxes
 - d. none of the above
26. Politically, the Glorious Revolution replaced
 - a. James I with William and Mary
 - b. James II with Mary I
 - c. Charles II with Queen Anne
 - d. none of the above
27. The Glorious Revolution
 - a. provided religious tolerance for Protestants, but not for Catholics
 - b. excluded Presbyterians and Catholics from English religious life
 - c. assured Puritan religious domination
 - d. none of the above
28. The "traditional liberties" which William of Orange's invasion preserved were
 - a. life, liberty and property
 - b. the Anglican church and Parliamentary government
 - c. freedom from seizure and arbitrary arrest
 - d. freedom of assembly and speech
29. The Act of Settlement of 1701
 - a. deposed James II
 - b. provided for the Glorious Revolution
 - c. established a Bill of Rights for England
 - d. provided for the English crown to go to the House of Hanover if Anne was not survived by her children
30. Which philosopher was influenced by the Glorious Revolution?
 - a. Jean-Jacques Rousseau
 - b. John Locke
 - c. Adam Smith
 - d. William Hobbes
31. France differed from England in its political development in the 17th century by
 - a. moving toward a monarchy limited by a *parlement*
 - b. moving toward an absolute monarchy
 - c. promoting regionalism as opposed to centralization
 - d. both a and c
32. Under Louis XIII, the government was run by
 - a. Colbert who promoted mercantilism
 - b. Mazarin who protected Louis from the Fronde
 - c. Cardinal Richelieu who promoted campaigns against the Huguenots
 - d. none of the above
33. The statement, "one king, one law, one faith," was the policy of
 - a. Louis XII
 - b. James II
 - c. Charles I
 - d. Louis XIV
34. The Duke of Sully
 - a. tried to institute parlements throughout France for the benefit of the people
 - b. introduced royal *corvees* which were government monopolies on gunpowder, mines and salt
 - c. prepared the way for later mercantilist policies
 - d. all of the above
35. *Intendants* were
 - a. royal civil servants
 - b. government monopolies
 - c. leaders of the army
 - d. judges in the courts

36. Which best characterizes the policies of Richelieu?
- a. support for Catholicism at home and abroad
 - b. hostility toward French nobles, strict neutrality in the Thirty Years' War
 - c. support the Catholic cause at home, but the Protestant cause in Germany
 - d. suppression of the Jansenists and revocation of the Edict of Nantes
37. Which phrase best sums up the spirit of Louis XIV's government?
- a. "traditional liberties" c. "the Sufferer"
 - b. "I am the state" d. "thorough"
38. During the minority of Louis XIV, the French government was controlled by
- a. Mazarin c. Richelieu
 - b. Colbert d. Vauban
39. The *Fronde* was
- a. a trade association for the promotion of mercantilism
 - b. a rebellion of the French nobility and townspeople
 - c. a royal lawcourt under Louis XIV
 - d. the yearly tax collection in France
40. Louis XIV held court at
- a. Versailles c. Avignon
 - b. Paris d. Calais
41. The theorist for Louis XIV's conception of royal authority was
- a. Vauban c. Bishop Bossuet
 - b. Colbert d. Mazarin
42. Louis XIV's brilliant minister of finance was
- a. Vauban c. Jansen
 - b. Arnauld d. Colbert
43. The Jansenists were
- a. Catholics supportive of the policies of state
 - b. Protestants who were persecuted by Louis XIV
 - c. Catholics whose ideas were considered by Louis XIV
 - d. a devout religious order created by the pope
44. The revocation of the Edict of Nantes by Louis XIV
- a. led to the emigration of a quarter million French
 - b. was a major blunder of Louis' reign
 - c. closed Protestant schools and exiled Protestant ministers
 - d. all of the above
45. The War of Devolution was fought because of
- a. Louis XIV's claim to the Spanish inheritance
 - b. the French need for security against the Dutch
 - c. English support of Dutch trading interests
 - d. none of the above

ESSAY AND DISCUSSION QUESTIONS

46. Why did king and Parliament come into conflict in the 1640's? What were the most important issues and who bears more responsibility for the war?
47. Discuss the Puritan republic which flourished under Oliver Cromwell. Was it really a republic? What was the basis of Cromwell's rule and how successful was he in solving England's problems and promoting expedient foreign policy? Why was the monarchy restored in 1660?
48. What were the most important results of the English civil wars of the 17th century? How did England in 1700 differ from England in 1600?
49. What was the Glorious Revolution and why did it take place? What were James II's mistakes and what were the issues involved in 1688? What kind of settlement emerged from the revolution? Assess its importance for the future political history of the West.
50. What were the main instruments of power under Louis XIV? How did he maintain absolute rule in France? Discuss the central government, provincial administration, the economy and political propaganda.
51. Discuss the development of absolutism in France. What policies of Henry IV and Louis XIII were essential in creating the absolute monarchy? How did Louis XIV build upon their efforts?
52. Some have maintained that the success of absolutism in France was more dependent upon ministers of state than upon the kings themselves. Discuss the roles of Sully, Richelieu, Mazarin and Colbert in the development and success of the absolute monarchy. Do you agree or disagree with the opening statement?
53. Describe court life at Versailles. Some have maintained that the palace and court at Versailles were illustrative of the power, vitality and security of the "Sun King" while others have viewed it as decadent and mundane. What do you think? On what evidence do you base your opinion?

MULTIPLE-CHOICE ANSWER KEY *(with page references)*

- | | | |
|-------------|-------------|-------------|
| 1. C (420) | 16. B (427) | 31. B (430) |
| 2. B (423) | 17. A (427) | 32. C (431) |
| 3. C (424) | 18. A (427) | 33. D (430) |
| 4. A (423) | 19. A (427) | 34. C (431) |
| 5. D (423) | 20. C (427) | 35. A (431) |
| 6. B (424) | 21. B (428) | 36. C (431) |
| 7. D (424) | 22. D (428) | 37. B (433) |
| 8. C (424) | 23. B (428) | 38. A (432) |
| 9. A (425) | 24. A (429) | 39. B (432) |
| 10. B (425) | 25. A (429) | 40. A (433) |
| 11. D (425) | 26. D (429) | 41. C (433) |
| 12. D (426) | 27. A (430) | 42. D (431) |
| 13. D (425) | 28. B (429) | 43. C (434) |
| 14. D (426) | 29. D (430) | 44. D (437) |
| 15. D (426) | 30. B (430) | 45. A (436) |

CHAPTER 14 - NEW DIRECTIONS IN THOUGHT AND CULTURE IN THE SIXTEENTH AND SEVENTEENTH CENTURIES

IDENTIFICATION QUESTIONS

John Locke	Maria Winkelmann	empirical observation
Ptolemy	Margaret Cavendish	<i>Principia Mathematica</i>
epicycle	panentheism	deductive reasoning
Johannes Kepler	Leviathan	Royal Society of London
Galileo Galilei	"cunning folk"	sabbats

MULTIPLE-CHOICE QUESTIONS

1. The Scientific Revolution
 - a. implied rapid changes involving large numbers of people
 - b. did not involve more than a hundred human beings
 - c. progressed steadily from one correct thought to another
 - d. both a and c
2. The Scientific Revolution
 - a. reappropriated old knowledge and supported new discoveries
 - b. established new social institutions to support scientific enterprise
 - c. was supported by the Catholic Church
 - d. both a and b
3. Geocentrism was
 - a. advocated by Copernicus
 - b. a theory of Ptolemy drawing on Aristotle
 - c. rejected by the Church
 - d. all of the above
4. The pursuit of natural philosophy during the Scientific Revolution was
 - a. largely an informal one
 - b. quickly formalized in the universities
 - c. rejected by the English monarchy
 - d. embraced by the Church
5. Copernicus' theory is explained in his treatise entitled
 - a. *On the Revolution of the Heavenly Spheres*
 - b. *On the Motion of Mars*
 - c. *Dialogue on the Two Chief Systems of the World*
 - d. none of the above
6. The mathematician, Galileo,
 - a. popularized the Copernican system
 - b. rejected the Copernican system
 - c. defended the Church's view of the heavens
 - d. both b and c
7. An epicycle is
 - a. an original orbit
 - b. a measurement of time
 - c. on orbit upon an orbit
 - d. the second section of an orbit
8. An advantage of the Copernican system was that it
 - a. fit more easily into the established university curriculum
 - b. explained planetary movement with more mathematical consistency and elegance
 - c. fit closely with Aristotelian physics
 - d. both b and c

9. Copernicus' new system
- a. accepted most parts of Ptolemaic theory
 - b. predicted more accurately than Ptolemy the location of planets
 - c. replaced Ptolemaic thought within five years
 - d. employed new evidence for prediction of epicycles
10. Tycho Brahe
- a. opposed the Copernican theory
 - b. publicized the Copernican theory
 - c. compiled accurate tables of astronomical observation
 - d. all of the above
11. Johannes Kepler
- a. opposed the Copernican theory
 - b. suggested that the orbits of the planets were elliptical
 - c. was a Neoplatonist who drew pro-Copernican conclusions from Brahe's observations
 - d. both b and c
12. Galileo proved that
- a. the earth orbits the sun
 - b. the Ptolemaic system was completely inadequate
 - c. Brahe was correct in his ideas
 - d. none of the above
13. The pro-Copernican findings of Galileo resulted in
- a. fame and popularity for Galileo
 - b. Galileo's condemnation by the Roman Catholic Church
 - c. the invention of the telescope
 - d. both a and c
14. Which thinker championed deductive reasoning as the way to comprehend the world?
- a. Descartes
 - b. Bacon
 - c. Galileo
 - d. Newton
15. Descartes believed that
- a. human reason could comprehend the world
 - b. God did not exist
 - c. mathematical laws were flawed, only philosophical laws were valid
 - d. both a and b
16. Why was the existence of God such an important deduction for Descartes?
- a. because proof of God necessarily proved the existence of all else
 - b. because God was the guarantor of the correctness of clear and distinct ideas
 - c. because the existence of God had not yet been proved satisfactorily
 - d. because he could then prove his own existence
17. Francis Bacon
- a. has been regarded as the father of empiricism and of experimentation in science
 - b. championed the desirability of innovation and change
 - c. believed that human knowledge should produce useful results
 - d. all of the above
18. For Bacon, the goal of science was
- a. self-knowledge
 - b. the realization of absolute truths
 - c. human improvement
 - d. both a and c

19. The major scientific question which Newton solved was
 - a. how and why blood circulates
 - b. how genes are transmitted
 - c. how the planets moved in an orderly fashion
 - d. why people died from particular diseases
20. Newton's great work was called
 - a. *Gravitas*
 - b. *Gravity and Planetary Motion*
 - c. *Principia Mathematica*
 - d. *Physical Properties of the Universe*
21. According to the theory of universal gravitation,
 - a. every physical object in the universe moves through mutual attraction
 - b. all heavenly bodies had to be enclosed in crystalline spheres in order to move
 - c. everything that exists is in God and cannot be conceived apart from him
 - d. both a and c
22. Which best characterizes Newton's attitude toward religion?
 - a. religion must be rejected because it enshrines error
 - b. all worldly concerns must be denied in order to receive salvation
 - c. science and religious faith are compatible and mutually supporting
 - d. reason urges man to wager that God exists
23. Who among the following rejected the new science as threatening to traditional values?
 - a. Hobbes and Locke
 - b. Pascal and Bunyan
 - c. Cervantes and Milton
 - d. Montaigne and Rabelais
24. The Scientific Revolution
 - a. rejected the tenets of Western Scholastic heritage
 - b. promoted a mechanistic view of nature
 - c. transformed physical nature from a symbolic to a practical realm
 - d. all of the above
25. One of the most fundamental features of the expansion of science was the idea that
 - a. most relevant knowledge had been discovered during the Middle Ages
 - b. genuinely new knowledge about nature and humankind could be discovered
 - c. new knowledge was finite and could not be continuously created
 - d. both a and c
26. Many advanced thinkers of the 17th century
 - a. held prestigious chairs in universities
 - b. were financially supported by monarchies
 - c. criticized the universities
 - d. rejected membership in scientific societies
27. Members of scientific societies
 - a. worked exclusively in the realm of theory
 - b. sought a practical application of their scientific ideas
 - c. generally urged religious toleration
 - d. both b and c
28. Women during the Scientific Revolution
 - a. were generally excluded from most formal intellectual life in universities
 - b. did not exercise much influence over natural philosophers at princely courts
 - c. were admitted to scientific societies
 - d. both a and b

29. Margaret Cavendish
- regularly attended meetings of the Royal Society of London
 - brought Rene Descartes to the royal court of Sweden
 - quarreled with the ideas of Hobbes and Descartes and published her own scientific works
 - both a and c
30. Maria Winkelmann
- discovered a comet
 - published a book on astronomy
 - was forced to abandon her astronomical inquiry by the Berlin Academy
 - all of the above
31. In the 18th century, women were
- accepted in scientific societies
 - still generally excluded from the formal intellectual life of Europe
 - appointed to university positions
 - both a and c
32. Which of the following paintings by Dutch artist, Jan Vermeer, testify to the free flow of ideas in the Netherlands during the 17th century?
- The Sage
 - The Geographer
 - The Astronomers
 - both b and c
33. Blaise Pascal aspired to write a work which
- rejected Jesuit dogmatism
 - supported the ideas of Bacon with stricter evidence
 - rejected the religious skeptics (atheists and deists)
 - both a and c
34. Blaise Pascal was convinced of
- the correctness of the Copernican theory
 - humankind's utter corruption and the weakness of reason to resolve human problems
 - the importance of the new science for the improvement of mankind
 - both a and c
35. Pascal was heavily influenced by the
- Huguenots
 - Deists
 - Jansenists
 - Anabaptists
36. Which of the following was written by Galileo?
- Dialogue on the Two Chief World Systems*
 - Principia Mathematica*
 - On Toleration*
 - Description of a New World*
37. Why did the witch hunts end in the 17th century?
- the emergence of a more scientific worldview
 - the Reformation put the Devil in a more manageable perspective
 - philosophical literature suggested that human beings have a significant control over their own lives
 - all of the above
38. Which of the following philosophers wrote *Pensees*?
- Pascal
 - Spinoza
 - Hobbes
 - Locke
39. How did the church clergy contribute to witch hunts of the 16th and 17th centuries?
- the practice of magic by the clergy
 - the exorcism of demons by the clergy
 - the transformation of the Holy Sacrament into the actual body of Christ
 - all of the above

40. Which best characterizes the state of nature according to Thomas Hobbes?
- a state of divine grace
 - a state of perfect freedom and equality
 - a state of rational and measured existence
 - a state that was nasty, brutish and short
41. Hobbes advocated a commonwealth
- tightly ruled by law and order, by an absolute monarch
 - liberally ruled by a Parliament which is responsive to the desires of the people
 - ruled by a benevolent despot whose concern for the needs of his people was a determinant in their decision to retain him
 - ruled by Puritans
42. The philosophy of John Locke gave inspiration to the
- Puritan republic
 - monarchy of Charles II
 - American and French revolutions
 - monarchy of James II
43. John Locke believed that
- human knowledge was grounded in the experiences of the senses and in the reflection of the mind on those experiences
 - there were no innate ideas
 - rulers were absolute in their power
 - both a and b
44. "Cunning folk" were
- people who helped others cope with adversity
 - storytellers who maintained the historical life of the village
 - actively persecuted by the church
 - both a and b
45. Why were elderly women, spinsters or widows most often the object of witchcraft accusations?
- they were vulnerable in society
 - they were victims of misogyny
 - they sometimes laid claim to magical powers
 - all of the above

ESSAY AND DISCUSSION QUESTIONS

46. What were the main ways in which the Western scientific view of the universe in 1700 differed from his scientific view of the universe in 1500? What specifically had humans learned?
47. Choose three of the following and discuss each one's contribution to the Scientific Revolution: Copernicus, Galileo, Kepler, Bacon, Newton and Brahe. Which of the three made the most important contribution and why?
48. Choose one of the following pairs of thinkers and compare and contrast each writer's attitude toward science and religion: Pascal and Hobbes or Locke and Newton. Be specific in your answer.
49. What role did women play in the achievements of the Scientific Revolution? With certain exceptions, why were women not more influential?
50. Compare and contrast the political philosophies of Hobbes and Locke. Would you rather live under a government designed by Hobbes or Locke? Why?
51. How did Isaac Newton reconcile his scientific discoveries with his faith in God? Compare his experiences with that of Galileo or Pascal.
52. How do you explain the phenomenon of witchcraft and witch hunts in an age of scientific enlightenment? Why did the witch panic occur in the late 16th and early 17th centuries? How might the Reformation have contributed to it?

53. Discuss the contributions of Sir Francis Bacon to the Scientific Revolution. How does the process of inductive reasoning differ from that of deductive reason? What is empirical observation?

MULTIPLE-CHOICE ANSWER KEY (with page references)

- | | | |
|-------------|-------------|-------------|
| 1. B (450) | 16. B (457) | 31. B (466) |
| 2. D (450) | 17. D (455) | 32. A (478) |
| 3. B (451) | 18. C (455) | 33. D (469) |
| 4. A (450) | 19. C (454) | 34. B (469) |
| 5. A (450) | 20. C (454) | 35. C (469) |
| 6. A (454) | 21. A (454) | 36. A (467) |
| 7. C (451) | 22. C (469) | 37. D (473) |
| 8. B (451) | 23. B (469) | 38. A (469) |
| 9. A (451) | 24. D (455) | 39. B (473) |
| 10. D (452) | 25. B (462) | 40. D (459) |
| 11. D (453) | 26. D (463) | 41. A (460) |
| 12. D (453) | 27. D (463) | 42. C (461) |
| 13. B (467) | 28. B (464) | 43. D (462) |
| 14. A (457) | 29. D (465) | 44. A (472) |
| 15. A (457) | 30. D (465) | 45. D (473) |

CHAPTER 15 - SUCCESSFUL AND UNSUCCESSFUL PATHS TO POWER (1686-1740)

IDENTIFICATION QUESTIONS

Whigs	Great Elector	Treaty of Utrecht
Cardinal Fleury	<i>Boyars</i>	Rachel Ruysch
<i>parlements</i>	Charles XII	Pragmatic Sanction
Robert Walpole	<i>Dhimmis</i>	"Mississippi Bubble"
St. Petersburg	Peter the Great	"Let sleeping dogs lie"

MULTIPLE-CHOICE QUESTIONS

- The waning powers in the late 17th and early 18th centuries were those which
 - failed to establish a central political authority
 - had a dominant nobility which controlled the king
 - were controlled by the interests of the cities, guilds and church
 - all of the above
- During the 17th and 18th centuries, how did the political life of the Netherlands differ from that of the rest of Europe?
 - Netherlands was formally a republic with a decentralized government
 - Netherlands pursued a path toward strong centralized government
 - the Dutch generally felt comfortable with monarchy while other European nations rejected monarchy
 - both a and c
- Which best explains the decline of Dutch power?
 - a weak and vain nobility and a financial crisis
 - provincial disunity and commercial decline
 - an unproductive legislature and dictatorial chief minister
 - both b and c

4. The "Mississippi Bubble"
 - a. was a scheme to possess a monopoly on trading privileges in Louisiana
 - b. was the official term for French mercantilism in North America
 - c. was a fiasco promoted by the duke of St. Simon which brought disgrace on the government
 - d. both a and c
5. The regent of France after the death of Louis XIV was
 - a. the duke of St. Simon
 - b. Madame de Pompadour
 - c. the parlement
 - d. the duke of Orleans
6. The French *parlements* were
 - a. similar to the English Parliament only local in nature
 - b. local legislative bodies whose legality was recognized by the French king
 - c. local courts which had no power to legislate but traditionally had the power to recognize or not the legality of a law promulgated by the king
 - d. both a and b
7. Cardinal Fleury
 - a. was determined to give France a policy of peace and improved France's economic situation
 - b. was a realist in the tradition of Richelieu and Mazarin
 - c. failed to prevent France from intervening in the war between Austria and Prussia
 - d. all of the above
8. The reign of Louis XV can best be described as
 - a. a wise and stable rule
 - b. an equitable one for the people of France, but not for the nobility
 - c. scandalous and mediocre
 - d. wise in his treatment of the nobility, but harsh for the people of France
9. The Dutch artist, Rachel Ruysch, specialized in
 - a. impressionistic portraits
 - b. depicting elaborate arrangements of flowers
 - c. realistic landscapes
 - d. paintings of impoverished urban dwellers
10. Cardinal Fleury was successful in
 - a. paying off all of the national debt
 - b. establishing new industries for France
 - c. taxing both the church and the nobility sufficiently for the stable financing of the state
 - d. training Louis XV to become an effective monarch
11. After victory over Louis XIV, Britain was restive politically because of
 - a. the challenge of the Stuart pretender, George
 - b. the political clash between parliamentary factions over the Treaty of Utrecht
 - c. the transition to the new Hohenzollern dynasty
 - d. both b and c
12. When George I arrived in Britain, he favored which political faction?
 - a. Conservatives
 - b. Tories
 - c. Whigs
 - d. Liberals
13. Which best characterizes the political philosophy of Robert Walpole?
 - a. "checks and balances"
 - b. "let sleeping dogs lie"
 - c. "kabinet government"
 - d. "pragmatic sanction"
14. The main political groupings in Parliament were:
 - a. Tories and Independents
 - b. Conservatives and Liberals
 - c. Whigs and Labor
 - d. Tories and Whigs

15. The Tory party favored
 - a. strong monarchy and low taxes
 - b. the sovereignty of Parliament
 - c. firm support of the Anglican church
 - d. both a and c
16. The Whig party supported
 - a. a monarchy limited by the final sovereignty of the Parliament
 - b. urban commercial interests and prosperity of landowners
 - c. religious toleration toward Protestant nonconformists
 - d. all of the above
17. The chief difference between the Whigs and Tories was
 - a. the Tories were more socially oriented, offering welfare programs to the people
 - b. one group had access to public office and royal patronage while the other did not
 - c. the Whigs represented the views of the lower classes
 - d. none of the above
18. In 17th century Dutch religious life,
 - a. Jews were actively persecuted
 - b. extensive toleration was the rule
 - c. Catholics were excluded from social interaction with the Protestant community
 - d. both a and c
19. Which best characterizes the House of Commons in the 18th century?
 - a. an unrepresentative body dominated by property owners and wealthy men
 - b. a national legislature split between two parties of very different philosophies
 - c. a representative and democratic institution
 - d. a judicial body used to challenge the monarchy
20. Robert Walpole averted economic disaster when he
 - a. took measures to honor the national debt after the South Sea Company collapsed
 - b. taxed the nobility
 - c. taxed a portion of church lands
 - d. formed a national profit venture called the South Sea Company
21. A *borough* was a
 - a. municipal corporation
 - b. small village
 - c. church parish
 - d. none of the above
22. In comparison to political life on the Continent, the British system was
 - a. unresponsive to popular political pressure
 - b. homogeneous in voice with few dissenting opinions because of similar interests among the nobility
 - c. generally more free and responsive to public views
 - d. both a and b
23. In comparing the political and economic situations in Western Europe with that of Central and Eastern Europe during the 18th century,
 - a. there were fewer cities and more serf-run estates in Eastern Europe
 - b. the economy was more agrarian in Western Europe
 - c. there was almost constant warfare in central and Eastern Europe
 - d. both a and c
24. Prussia and Russia achieved considerable military power and influence with the decay or military defeat of
 - a. Sweden, Poland and France
 - b. England
 - c. Sweden, Norway and the Ottoman Empire
 - d. none of the above

25. The Great Northern War (1700-1721) was fought between
 - a. Prussia and Russia
 - b. Russia and Austria
 - c. Sweden and Russia
 - d. Prussia and Sweden
26. The Ottoman Empire made its greatest military impression on Europe in 1683 by
 - a. laying siege to Vienna
 - b. conquering southern France
 - c. invading Russia along the river routes
 - d. seizing lands north of the Black Sea
27. With regard to the Polish Diet, the phrase, *liberum veto*, refers to
 - a. newly acquired free speech among Poles
 - b. a restriction of personal liberty
 - c. the disbanding of the Diet by a single member
 - d. the freeing of the serfs
28. The Treaty of Carlowitz in 1699,
 - a. required the Ottomans to surrender significant territory in Europe
 - b. resulted in Ottoman gains around the Black Sea
 - c. expanded Ottoman control of the spice trade in South Asia
 - d. both b and c
29. The legislature of Poland was ineffective because
 - a. the nobles had been weakened by court life
 - b. unlike the West, there was no two-party system
 - c. the monarchy permitted no real freedom of speech
 - d. every member had the right to order the body disbanded
30. The Diet was
 - a. the Polish supreme court
 - b. a central legislative body in Sweden
 - c. the body of elite Austrian soldiers
 - d. none of the above
31. The decline of Spanish power after 1648
 - a. allowed the Austrian Habsburgs to dominate 300 autonomous states in Germany
 - b. forced the Austrian Habsburgs to forfeit the titles of Holy Roman Emperor
 - c. destroyed the Imperial Diet at Regensburg
 - d. none of the above
32. The most difficult area to govern in all the Hapsburg lands was
 - a. Hungary because of the Magyar nobility
 - b. Bohemia because of its aggressive king, Stephen
 - c. Naples because of the Spanish presence
 - d. Lombardy because of the restrictions of the Treaty of Utrecht
33. Leopold I was important since
 - a. he resisted the advances of the Turks and Louis XIV
 - b. he extended Hapsburg holdings over modern Yugoslavia and Romania
 - c. he reorganized the Magyar army
 - d. both a and b
34. The Pragmatic Sanction
 - a. was promulgated by Leopold I and stressed pragmatism in finding a solution to religious strife in Hapsburg lands
 - b. provided a legal basis for the inheritance of Maria Theresa to the Hapsburg throne
 - c. was promulgated by Frederick II in support of his claim to the Hapsburg throne
 - d. none of the above
35. The ruling family in Prussia was called the
 - a. Habsburgs
 - b. Westphalians
 - c. Hohenzollerns
 - d. Hanoverians

36. The term "Prussian" is synonymous with
 a. corruption c. administrative vigor
 b. military discipline d. both b and c
37. The landowning nobility of Prussia was known as
 a. the boyars c. the Junkers
 b. the Magyars d. the cabinet
38. Frederick William the Great Elector succeeded in
 a. defending German lands from the onslaught of the Ottoman Empire
 b. forging an army which enforced his will without the approval of the nobility
 c. establishing trade between German principalities and France
 d. all of the above
39. Frederick William I was known for his
 a. aggressive and warlike policies c. fanatical military discipline
 b. acquisition of a royal title d. acquisition of the throne for his daughter
40. Frederick I was called the least "Prussian" of his family because
 a. he failed at maintaining military discipline
 b. he failed to conquer Pomerania
 c. he patronized the arts
 d. he lost control of his nobility
41. Following the reign of Ivan the Terrible, there was a period called
 a. the "Great Peace" c. the "Time of Troubles"
 b. the "Accommodation" d. none of the above
42. The *streltsy* were
 a. advisors to the tsars c. guards of the Moscow garrison
 b. the descendants of Michael Romanov d. none of the above
43. A *boyar* is
 a. a trusted advisor to the king of Prussia
 b. an elite force of Prussian military officers
 c. a "communal" form in Russia
 d. none of the above
44. Peter the Great built his new capital
 a. on the Gulf of Finland c. in Pomerania
 b. on the Black Sea d. in the Ural mountains
45. The goal of Peter the Great's internal reforms was to
 a. support a policy of warfare c. oppose westernization
 b. secure a warm water port d. both a and b

ESSAY AND DISCUSSION QUESTIONS

46. Compare and contrast the relationship of the nobility and the central government in the 17th and early 18th centuries in any two of the following countries: Great Britain, France, or Poland. In which country would you have preferred to be a noble? Why?
47. Choose two countries that declined in influence in the late 17th and early 18th centuries, one in Western and one in Eastern Europe. Explain why each country lost its power. Was the decline in each case inevitable? To what extent were personal factors involved?

48. Explain why Britain and France became the leading powers of Western Europe while Spain and the United Netherlands declined. What conditions prevailed in France after 1715?
49. What was the character of England under Walpole? How did the House of Commons in the 18th century differ from the House of Commons in the 20th century?
50. Who were the Whigs and Tories of 18th century England? In what ways did their programs differ?
51. Compare and contrast the varying success with which the Hohenzollerns and Habsburgs each handled their problems. Which was more successful? Why? Why were Sweden, the Ottoman Empire and Poland each less successful?
52. How and why did Russia emerge as a great power? Discuss the character of Peter the Great. What were his methods of reform? To what extent did he succeed? What were Russia's problems like before Peter?
53. "Peter the Great was a rational ruler, interested in the welfare of his people." Do you agree with this statement? Why? Can you make a case for Peter as a bloody tyrant, concerned only in promoting his own glory?

MULTIPLE-CHOICE ANSWER KEY (with page references)

- | | | |
|-------------|-------------|-------------|
| 1. D (481) | 16. D (487) | 31. D (496) |
| 2. A (482) | 17. B (487) | 32. A (497) |
| 3. B (484) | 18. B (482) | 33. D (497) |
| 4. A (485) | 19. A (487) | 34. B (497) |
| 5. D (485) | 20. A (489) | 35. C (497) |
| 6. C (487) | 21. D (488) | 36. D (497) |
| 7. D (486) | 22. C (488) | 37. C (499) |
| 8. C (486) | 23. D (490) | 38. B (498) |
| 9. B (485) | 24. D (491) | 39. C (500) |
| 10. B (486) | 25. C (492) | 40. C (500) |
| 11. B (486) | 26. A (493) | 41. C (501) |
| 12. C (487) | 27. C (496) | 42. C (501) |
| 13. B (487) | 28. A (495) | 43. D (501) |
| 14. D (487) | 29. D (496) | 44. A (504) |
| 15. D (487) | 30. D (495) | 45. D (504) |

CHAPTER 16 - SOCIETY AND ECONOMY UNDER THE OLD REGIME IN THE EIGHTEENTH CENTURY

IDENTIFICATION QUESTIONS

<i>ancien regime</i>	Jethro Tull	"Turnip" Townsend
<i>Junker</i>	<i>banalities</i>	Industrial Revolution
enclosure	<i>corvee</i>	aristocratic resurgence
<i>hobereaux</i>	Emelyan Pugachev	James Watt
<i>bourgeoisie</i>	Priscilla Wakefield	Agricultural Revolution
family economy	neolocalism	sumptuary laws

MULTIPLE-CHOICE QUESTIONS

1. The *ancien regime* refers to
 - a. the medieval monarchy of France
 - b. the life and institutions of pre-revolutionary Europe
 - c. social, economic and political relationships before 1789
 - d. none of the above
2. A striking feature of the Old Regime was the
 - a. closeness of family life
 - b. strength and unity of monarchies on the Continent
 - c. contrasts in the lives and experiences of people in different social ranks
 - d. the great differences between the English and French nobility
3. The chief social characteristic(s) of the Old Regime was (were)
 - a. tradition
 - b. corporativeness
 - c. hierarchy and privilege
 - d. all of the above
4. Why did the peasants call for a restoration of traditional or customary rights?
 - a. because customary rights provided them with access to the courts and accepted grievance procedures
 - b. because the customary rights set peasants in greater contrast to the limited rights of serfs
 - c. because some traditional rights were necessary for entrance into state schools and universities
 - d. because the customary rights were in keeping with the Enlightenment as current among the nobility
5. "Sumptuary laws"
 - a. regulated the dress of different classes
 - b. banned the lower classes from certain taverns reserved for the nobility
 - c. were repealed in the early 18th century
 - d. both b and c
6. Households of northwestern Europe
 - a. were nuclear rather than extended
 - b. were rather large with several generations under the same roof
 - c. maintained children at home until their early twenties
 - d. were often headed by women instead of men
7. "Neolocalism" is a term denoting
 - a. local art forms
 - b. the practice of moving away from home
 - c. migration from the countryside to the city
 - d. none of the above
8. In pre-industrial Europe, "servant" refers to someone
 - a. looking after the needs of wealthy people
 - b. who exchanged household duties for room, board and wages
 - c. with the social status of a serf
 - d. who brought to the household a particular skill or trade
9. The concept of "family economy" maintained that
 - a. households often lived at subsistence level
 - b. families had a responsibility to save money
 - c. the household was the fundamental unit of production and consumption
 - d. both a and b

10. The family economy was
- usually economically and emotionally vulnerable
 - stable, especially in the early 18th century
 - a way of maintaining the domination of the nobility over the peasantry
 - rarely applicable to urban artisans
11. Marriage within the family economy was
- a way of saving money and provisions by effectively eliminating a member of the household
 - a joint economic venture requiring a dowry
 - essential for the preservation of the extended family
 - both b and c
12. In preindustrial Europe, the role of the wife was
- relatively obscure and unknown
 - rather unimportant since the household revolved around the father
 - to be an active organizer and participant in family decisions and security
 - consigned to bearing and rearing children
13. In the late 17th and early 18th centuries, abandoned children were
- neglected and often perished on city streets or from exposure in the countryside
 - generally cared for in foundling hospitals
 - were often the result of rising food prices
 - both b and c
14. *Banalities* and *corvees* can best be described as
- gifts and privileges
 - feudal dues and forced labor
 - feudal dues and peasant rebellion
 - none of the above
15. Russian serfs were
- generally treated better than in areas of Western Europe
 - not liable to *banalities* and *corvees*
 - treated as slaves
 - both a and b
16. Emelyan Pugachev
- promised the serfs of Russia their own land and freedom from their lords
 - and his rebellion were brutally suppressed by Maria Theresa
 - started a rebellion in reaction to famine in Russia
 - both a and b
17. Peasant rebellions often occurred because of
- unjust officials
 - a desire for freedom from obligations to a lord
 - unfair pricing by the aristocracy
 - all of the above
18. What factors encouraged landlords to adopt technological innovations in agriculture?
- the high cost of peasant labor
 - increased demand from the colonies
 - the frequency of peasant rebellions
 - a steady increase in the price of grain
19. The "aristocratic resurgence" took place
- because of the Russian Charter of the Nobility
 - in response to the growing power of monarchies throughout Europe
 - because of the vast store of gold and silver garnered from colonies
 - because of popular rebellions against European monarchs

20. The main goal of peasant society was
- a. a stability that would ensure the local food supply
 - b. the creation of a stable national militia
 - c. a stable tax base for the aristocracy
 - d. both b and c
21. The agricultural revolution of the 17th and 18th centuries began in
- a. Britain
 - b. the Low Countries
 - c. France
 - d. Poland
22. Jethro Tull's contribution to the agrarian revolution was
- a. using manure as fertilizer
 - b. instituting crop rotation
 - c. using the iron plough
 - d. pioneering new methods of animal breeding
23. Charles "Turnip" Townsend instituted
- a. crop rotation
 - b. the cultivation of sandy soil with fertilizers
 - c. new methods of animal breeding
 - d. both a and b
24. The enclosure movement
- a. involved the fencing of common lands
 - b. involved confiscating the animals of the peasants
 - c. intended to use the land more rationally to achieve greater commercial results
 - d. both a and c
25. What best characterizes the results of the enclosure movement?
- a. increased food production, depopulation of the countryside
 - b. increased food production, increased landlord paternalism
 - c. larger farms, social turmoil
 - d. technological improvements, creation of a labor force for the industrial revolution
26. The Industrial Revolution started in Britain because
- a. it was the single largest free-trade area in Europe
 - b. the political structure was stable
 - c. taxation was not especially heavy
 - d. all of the above
27. Industrialization
- a. afforded humans greater control over the forces of nature
 - b. helped upset the political structure of the Old Regime
 - c. raised the standard of living and generally overcame poverty
 - d. all of the above
28. The "domestic" or "putting out" system involved
- a. the production of grain from the three-field system
 - b. the demanding production schedule of serfs
 - c. the agents of textile merchants who arranged for peasants to spin wool into thread
 - d. the mercantilist philosophy of the old regime
29. How would you characterize British society in the 18th century?
- a. relatively mobile
 - b. tightly restricted
 - c. dominated by the middle class
 - d. none of the above

30. The term "Industrial Revolution" originally was
 - a. used to explain the British economic phenomena only after the French Revolution
 - b. used to describe the British economic phenomena before the French Revolution
 - c. a term applied to the economic changes in England and on the continent
 - d. none of the above
31. The spinning jenny
 - a. took cotton textile manufacture out of the home and put it in the factory
 - b. broke the bottleneck between the productive capacity of the spinners and the weavers
 - c. was invented by Richard Arkwright
 - d. all of the above
32. The steam engine made possible the
 - a. unemployment of thousands of people
 - b. combination of urbanization and industrialization
 - c. end of serfdom in Europe
 - d. cottage industries of the 18th century
33. The invention that took cotton textile manufacturing out of the home and put it in the factory was called the
 - a. steam engine
 - b. water frame
 - c. spinning jenny
 - d. flying shuttle
34. The first practical engine using steam power was invented by
 - a. Edmund Cartwright
 - b. James Watt
 - c. Thomas Newcomen
 - d. John Wilkinson
35. Henry Cort's puddling process
 - a. produced a purer iron
 - b. employed a steam engine for creating high heat for smelting iron ore
 - c. led to the production of a more versatile iron at a lower cost
 - d. both a and c
36. French aristocrats who had purchased their titles or earned them by serving in the bureaucracy were called
 - a. *banalites*
 - b. *hobereaux*
 - c. *bourgeoisie*
 - d. nobility of the robe
37. The British nobility differed from the French nobility in that
 - a. the French nobility paid direct taxes and had no significant legal privileges
 - b. the English aristocracy accepted the social and political responsibilities of their station
 - c. the French nobility did not enjoy hereditary principles as did the English
 - d. none of the above
38. The *hobereaux* were
 - a. French peasants
 - b. French intellectuals
 - c. less wealthy provincial nobles
 - d. advisors to the French king
39. In the 18th century, Europe's largest city was
 - a. London
 - b. Paris
 - c. St. Petersburg
 - d. Berlin
40. One of the clearest examples of aristocratic domination in the 18th century was
 - a. control of the jury system
 - b. failure to be prosecuted for tax evasion
 - c. control and manipulation of the game laws
 - d. the privilege of passing their own laws without the sanction of a representative organization

41. A "higgler" was a
 - a. haggler in a market
 - b. coachman
 - c. middleman for poachers
 - d. local sheriff
42. Urban development increased in the
 - a. 16th century
 - b. 17th century
 - c. 18th century
 - d. both a and c
43. The middle class
 - a. lived in towns and were called *Junkers*
 - b. consisted of bankers, traders, lawyers and manufacturers
 - c. were called the *bourgeoisie*
 - d. both b and c
44. Which best explains the growing tension between the aristocracy and the middle class?
 - a. the middle class sympathized with the downtrodden artisans
 - b. the middle class lived in the city, the aristocracy in the countryside
 - c. the aristocracy refused to share power with the middle class
 - d. the middle class had no respect for the aristocratic lifestyle
45. The middle class tended to fear the urban lower classes because the
 - a. lower classes represented competition to their social position
 - b. lower classes were demanding political equality
 - c. lower classes represented potential violence
 - d. both a and c

ESSAY AND DISCUSSION QUESTIONS

46. What caused the agricultural revolution? How did technological innovations help change European agriculture? What factors explain the increase in Europe's population in the 18th century? What were the effects of the population explosion?
47. What caused the industrial revolution of the 18th century? What were some of the technological innovations and why were they important? Why did Great Britain take the lead in the industrial revolution?
48. Did the agricultural or industrial revolution affect 18th century life more profoundly? Why?
49. Describe the life of an English aristocrat at the beginning of the 18th century and towards its close. To what extent had the agricultural and industrial revolutions changed his life? How did the English aristocrat differ from the French aristocrat in this regard?
50. Describe city life under the old regime, concentrating on any three of the following factors: economic structure, politics, social divisions, health and sanitation, architecture and planning. Compare and contrast conditions with those of a western city in the 20th century.
51. What were the various reasons for peasant revolts in Europe during the 18th century? Be specific. Could they have succeeded?
52. What tensions existed between the French nobility and the *bourgeoisie* in the 18th century? What caused them? How serious were they?
53. What was the status of Jews in European society during the Old Regime? Why were they discriminated against?

MULTIPLE-CHOICE ANSWER KEY (with page references)

- | | | |
|-------------|-------------|-------------|
| 1. C (513) | 16. A (518) | 31. B (532) |
| 2. C (513) | 17. D (519) | 32. B (533) |
| 3. D (513) | 18. D (526) | 33. B (532) |
| 4. A (514) | 19. B (516) | 34. C (533) |
| 5. A (514) | 20. A (526) | 35. D (535) |
| 6. A (521) | 21. B (527) | 36. D (515) |
| 7. B (522) | 22. C (527) | 37. B (515) |
| 8. B (522) | 23. D (527) | 38. C (516) |
| 9. C (522) | 24. D (527) | 39. A (539) |
| 10. A (522) | 25. C (528) | 40. C (519) |
| 11. B (524) | 26. D (531) | 41. C (519) |
| 12. C (524) | 27. D (529) | 42. D (539) |
| 13. D (524) | 28. C (532) | 43. D (540) |
| 14. B (517) | 29. A (534) | 44. C (542) |
| 15. C (518) | 30. A (529) | 45. C (542) |

CHAPTER 17 - THE TRANSATLANTIC ECONOMY, TRADE WARS, AND COLONIAL REBELLION

IDENTIFICATION QUESTIONS

mercantilism	<i>asiento</i>	John Locke
Jenkins' Ear	<i>Common Sense</i>	"West Indian Interest"
Factories	John Wilkes	"Diplomatic Revolution"
Frederick II	Stamp Act	Association Movement
Wenzel Anton Kaunitz	<i>flota</i>	<i>Casa de Contratacion</i>

MULTIPLE-CHOICE QUESTIONS

- The mid-18th century witnessed large-scale warfare which resulted in
 - setbacks for Britain on a world scale
 - the fall of Prussia from a position of continental leadership
 - a reconstruction of taxation policies for major governments
 - both b and c
- What was chiefly responsible for European dominance over so much of the world from the 16th-19th centuries?
 - innate cultural superiority
 - technological advantage
 - increased emphasis on learning and universities
 - advantageous diplomacy
- Which territories did the French control in order to promote economic profit for the home country?
 - Nova Scotia, Jamaica and Barbados
 - Mississippi River Valley, Cuba and Surinam
 - Hispaniola, Martinique and Newfoundland
 - Saint Lawrence River Valley, Ohio and Mississippi River Valleys and Martinique

4. Because of the intense rivalries of mercantilist powers and the practical inefficiency of the system, the 18th century has been termed
 - a. "the century of greed" c. "the era of competition and corruption"
 - b. "the golden age of smugglers" d. none of the above
5. Which treaty established the boundaries for empire in the 18th century?
 - a. Westphalia c. St. Germain
 - b. Utrecht d. Treaty of Universal Division
6. The East India Company was developed by
 - a. the Dutch c. East Indian businessmen
 - b. French entrepreneurs in England d. the English
7. The trade of India and Asia figured only marginally in the economies of France and Britain because
 - a. there was too much piracy in the East
 - b. India produced little or nothing of interest for Europeans
 - c. Europe produced little or nothing of interest for the East
 - d. India was regarded only as a springboard into the potential market of China
8. European trading posts in India were called
 - a. Magyars c. factories
 - b. *asiento* d. both b and c
9. In the New World, *audiencias* were
 - a. judicial councils c. jails for smugglers
 - b. governors d. religious audiences
10. In the New World, *corregidores* were
 - a. foot soldiers c. local officers
 - b. municipal councils d. judicial councils
11. The responsibility of the *Casa de Contratacion* was to
 - a. act as a consultative body for the Viceroy
 - b. maintain control of the sea lanes
 - c. act as a court of appeals in the New World
 - d. regulate trade with the New World
12. The only Spanish port to be used for American trade was
 - a. Madrid c. Cadiz
 - b. Barcelona d. Seville
13. The *flota* system
 - a. was a successful grouping of military vessels which patrolled Caribbean ports
 - b. was an imperfect convoy system which transferred gold and silver bullion from the New World to Europe
 - c. resulted in a stable income for Spain
 - d. both b and c
14. The change of the Spanish throne from Hapsburg to Bourbon resulted in
 - a. instability in Spanish foreign affairs
 - b. a disruption of the Spanish domestic economy
 - c. a disruption of the Spanish imperial trade monopoly
 - d. a revival of the Spanish role in European affairs
15. The *intendent* was
 - a. introduced by Philip V c. a royal bureaucrat of the Spanish Empire
 - b. a provincial governor d. patterned after British diplomats

16. *Creoles* were
 - a. people of mixed racial composition
 - b. those born in the New World whose ancestry was European
 - c. slaves from Central America who were sold in Caribbean ports
 - d. those whose status improved due to reforms by Charles III
17. In order to maintain their own security and to expand their services, the English and French companies
 - a. fought each other in the East
 - b. in effect, took over the government of some regions
 - c. established trade quotas on luxury goods
 - d. both a and c
18. European slave traders
 - a. were universally opposed by African societies
 - b. often acquired slaves from Africans selling other Africans
 - c. existed in a commercial environment separate from the larger economic demands of Europe
 - d. brought the slave trade to Africa
19. The Plantation System was developed because
 - a. of a labor shortage in the New World
 - b. the "West Indian Interest" demanded it
 - c. the Portuguese decided to relinquish their economic interests in the New World to the Spanish
 - d. none of the above
20. An *asiento* is a
 - a. Spanish slave
 - b. contract
 - c. trading monopoly
 - d. both b and c
21. The incident of "Jenkins' Ear" was important because
 - a. it provided an example of Spanish atrocities to British merchants in the West Indies
 - b. it revealed Spanish intervention in British West Indian trade
 - c. it was a factor in the outbreak of war between England and Spain in 1739
 - d. all of the above
22. Frederick II's invasion of Silesia in 1740
 - a. violated the Treaty of Utrecht
 - b. upset the continental balance of power
 - c. shattered the provisions of the Pragmatic Sanction
 - d. all of the above
23. France's decision to help Prussia in 1740 was a mistake because
 - a. it lessened her ability to help Spain
 - b. it consolidated a powerful new state in Germany
 - c. it drew England onto Austria's side
 - d. all of the above
24. Maria Theresa's greatest achievement in the war of the Austrian Succession was
 - a. reconquering Silesia
 - b. keeping her domain largely intact
 - c. reconquering Saxony
 - d. forging an alliance with France
25. Maria Theresa reacted to the Prussian invasion of Silesia by
 - a. forging new loyalties and granting privileges to the nobility
 - b. hiring mercenary armies
 - c. granting Hapsburg lands to allies in return for support
 - d. restricting the rebellious Magyars in Hungary

26. French opposition to Austria in 1741 was not to the advantage of France in the long run because
 - a. French aid to Prussia helped consolidate that state which later opposed France
 - b. French intervention in Austrian affairs created a long-term foe in Spain
 - c. the French move against Austria resulted in a continental war against Britain
 - d. both a and c
27. Count Wenzel Anton Kaunitz was
 - a. Maria Theresa's foreign minister
 - b. Prussia's commander of her armies
 - c. the German foreign minister
 - d. none of the above
28. The Convention of Westminster in 1756
 - a. was an offensive alliance between Austria and Great Britain
 - b. was a defensive alliance between Great Britain and Prussia
 - c. was part of the "Diplomatic Revolution" and was an alliance between Great Britain and Austria
 - d. both a and c
29. The Seven Years' War (1756-1763) began when
 - a. Maria Theresa invaded Silesia, hoping to recover areas lost to Prussians
 - b. Count Wenzel Anton Kaunitz broke off relations with Prussia
 - c. Frederick II invaded Saxony
 - d. Sweden, Russia and some smaller German states cut off trade with Prussia
30. Frederick II was aided in the Seven Years' War by
 - a. French disorganization
 - b. financial support from Britain
 - c. the eventual neutrality of Russia
 - d. both b and c
31. The architect of England's victory in the Seven Years' War was
 - a. William Pitt the Elder
 - b. Robert Jenkins
 - c. Lord North
 - d. James Wolfe
32. The major battle of the Seven Years' War in North America was won on the Plains of Abraham in 1759 by
 - a. Louis Joseph Montcalm
 - b. William Pitt
 - c. James Wolfe
 - d. Robert Clive
33. The Seven Years' War was ended by the
 - a. Treaty of Paris
 - b. Treaty of Aix-la-Chapelle
 - c. Convention of Westminster
 - d. Battle of Rossbach
34. Under the terms of the Treaty of Paris,
 - a. Britain received all of Canada, the Ohio River Valley and the eastern half of the Mississippi River Valley
 - b. Britain surrendered the conquest of India
 - c. France received Guadeloupe and Martinique
 - d. all of the above
35. At the conclusion of the Seven Years' War,
 - a. France emerged a great colonial power
 - b. the Spanish empire was utterly defeated
 - c. Great Britain assumed a status not simply of a great European power, but also of a world power
 - d. both b and c
36. After the Treaty of Paris in 1763, which of the following was of major concern to the British?
 - a. the cost of empire and the rise of the national debt
 - b. the organization of vast new territory in North America
 - c. lack of authority over the American colonies
 - d. all of the above

37. The Sugar Act of 1764
- a. was an attempt to restrict the amount of sugar going to the colonies
 - b. was designed to be a lower tax but was rigorously collected
 - c. came under the administration of William Pitt
 - d. both b and c
38. The Stamp Act
- a. put a tax on stamps
 - b. put a tax on all legal documents
 - c. demanded that tax monies be spent in England
 - d. both a and b
39. The Townshend duties
- a. contributed to the long-term financial security of England
 - b. contributed to the Boston Massacre
 - c. were all repealed by 1770
 - d. were administered by local British authorities
40. Which of the following best characterizes the ideas of the *Commonwealthmen*?
- a. government patronage and manipulation of Parliament were corrupt and tyrannical
 - b. royal influence in Parliament should increase
 - c. the home country should exercise a monopoly of trade on its colonies
 - d. colonies and home countries should share their wealth between them
41. George III's political aim was to
- a. establish a tyranny in North America
 - b. establish tyranny in Britain
 - c. reassert the king's influence in government
 - d. cooperate with the leading Whigs
42. The political ideals and demands of the Americans
- a. had roots in the thoughts of John Locke and other English political theorists
 - b. found precedent in the English Revolution of 1688
 - c. were set forth in *Common Sense* by Thomas Paine
 - d. all of the above
43. After the Revolutionary War, trade between Britain and America
- a. increased
 - b. decreased
 - c. remained the same
 - d. increased, then decreased quickly
44. The John Wilkes affair
- a. displayed the arbitrary power of the monarch
 - b. displayed the corruption of the House of Commons
 - c. resulted in the death of Wilkes
 - d. both a and b
45. The Association Movement was
- a. a popular attempt to establish an extralegal institution to reform the government
 - b. an attempt to promote unionism in Britain
 - c. a failure because its members were not willing to appeal for broad popular support
 - d. both a and c

ESSAY AND DISCUSSION QUESTIONS

46. Discuss mercantilism in theory and practice. What were its main ideas? Did they work? Which European country was most successful in establishing a mercantilist empire? Least successful? Why?
47. What were the main points of colonial conflict between Britain and France in North America, the West Indies and India? How did the triangles of trade function between the New World, Europe and Africa?
48. Imagine yourself chief minister of France in 1740. Frederick II has just invaded Silesia. Would you commit your country's armies to support him? Why or why not? Explain the arguments on both sides of the question.
49. The Seven Years' War was a major conflict with battles fought around the globe. What were the results of this war? Who emerged in a stronger position and why?
50. Discuss the American Revolution as a European movement. To what extent were the colonists influenced by European ideas and political developments? To what extent did their actions influence Europe in turn?
51. It is sometimes said that the chief ministers of 18th century Europe were free to plot their own foreign policies without concern for public opinion or pressure groups. Evaluate this statement with regard to the foreign policies of two of the following: Great Britain, France, Prussia.
52. Describe the transatlantic trade. Who participated and why was it so successful? What specific crops and industries were dependent on the institution of slavery?
53. What was the nature of slavery in the Americas? How was it linked to the economies of the Americas, Europe, and Africa? What was the plantation system and how did it contribute to the inhumane treatment of slaves?

MULTIPLE-CHOICE ANSWER KEY *(with page references)*

- | | | |
|-------------|-------------|-------------|
| 1. C (551) | 16. B (560) | 31. A (570) |
| 2. B (552) | 17. B (554) | 32. C (570) |
| 3. D (553) | 18. B (560) | 33. A (571) |
| 4. B (554) | 19. A (560) | 34. D (571) |
| 5. B (553) | 20. B (568) | 35. C (572) |
| 6. D (554) | 21. D (568) | 36. D (572) |
| 7. C (554) | 22. D (568) | 37. A (572) |
| 8. C (554) | 23. D (568) | 38. D (572) |
| 9. A (556) | 24. B (568) | 39. B (573) |
| 10. C (556) | 25. A (568) | 40. A (574) |
| 11. D (556) | 26. D (568) | 41. C (574) |
| 12. C (556) | 27. A (569) | 42. D (574) |
| 13. B (556) | 28. B (570) | 43. A (577) |
| 14. D (556) | 29. C (570) | 44. D (575) |
| 15. C (560) | 30. D (570) | 45. D (577) |

CHAPTER 18 - THE AGE OF ENLIGHTENMENT: EIGHTEENTH CENTURY THOUGHT

IDENTIFICATION QUESTIONS

<i>philosophes</i>	<i>tabula rasa</i>	<i>The Social Contract</i>
Moses Mendelsohn	<i>Encyclopedia</i>	Catherine the Great
Denis Diderot	Baron de Montesquieu	Physiocrats
Baruch Spinoza	<i>Wealth of Nations</i>	Enlightened absolutism
Mary Wollstonecraft	Deism	"the first servant of the State"

MULTIPLE-CHOICE QUESTIONS

- Enlightenment thinkers
 - were convinced that human beings could comprehend the operation of physical nature, but could not mold it to the ends of moral improvement
 - had faith in the power of rational criticism
 - were not popular in their own era because their ideas were difficult to comprehend
 - both a and b
- As a result of the Enlightenment,
 - the aristocracy became intellectualized
 - distinctions between social classes were not as defined
 - the spirit of innovation and improvement came to characterize modern European and Western society
 - all of the above
- The writers and critics who fostered the attitude of change and reform during the Enlightenment were called
 - enlightened despots
 - utilitarians
 - philosophes*
 - none of the above
- Although they disagreed on many issues, the fundamental principle shared by all Enlightenment thinkers was
 - direct democracy
 - reforming society for the sake of human liberty
 - absolute monarchy
 - mercantilism
- The majority of the *philosophes* were
 - middle-class professionals
 - upper-class liberals
 - middle-class artisans
 - both b and c
- With regard to economic measures, the *philosophes* generally supported
 - low tariffs
 - cottage industries
 - reduced emphasis on transportation of goods
 - the expansion of trade
- The major intellectual forerunner of the Enlightenment was
 - Isaac Newton
 - John Locke
 - Thomas Paine
 - both a and b
- John Locke stated that each human being entered the world as a *tabula rasa*; by this he implied that
 - a person's personality is the portrait of external sensations
 - human nature is changeable and can be molded by the environment
 - improvement of the human situation was possible
 - all of the above

9. In *An Essay in Human Understanding* by John Locke, he
 - a. rejected the Christian view of humankind as permanently flawed by sin
 - b. suggested that humans could take charge of their own destiny and not wait for divine aid
 - c. human beings are by nature revolutionary and therefore political threats to monarchy
 - d. both a and b
10. Isaac Newton encouraged Europeans to
 - a. support the Catholic Church
 - b. reject Christian doctrine
 - c. approach the study of nature directly avoiding metaphysics and supernaturalism
 - d. none of the above
11. Isaac Newton influenced social thought by
 - a. applying deductive reasoning to politics
 - b. reasoning that nature was rational; others believed that society should also be rational
 - c. advocating social revolution
 - d. both a and c
12. Enlightenment *philosophes*
 - a. spoke with two voices regarding Islam
 - b. were generally supportive and tolerant of Islam
 - c. believed Islam to be fanatical and universally rejected its influence
 - d. ignored Islam and rejected the study of Arabic
13. The *philosophes* particularly admire Great Britain because of
 - a. the success of the British Empire
 - b. the literary genius of Shakespeare and Milton
 - c. its liberal government, religious toleration, and stability
 - d. the structures of the Anglican church
14. The *philosophes* on the whole
 - a. were strong feminists
 - b. displayed rather traditional views toward women
 - c. advocated radical changes in the social condition of women
 - d. both a and c
15. The slogan "Crush the Infamous Thing" refers to
 - a. Bentham's view of the legal system
 - b. Montesquieu's attitude toward the French monarchy
 - c. Catherine the Great's attitude toward Poland
 - d. Voltaire's attitude toward the Catholic Church
16. In *A Vindication of the Rights of Women*, Mary Wollstonecraft
 - a. accused Rousseau of trying to narrow women's vision and limit their experience
 - b. argued that women were the victims of male tyranny
 - c. argued that denying education to women would impede the progress of humanity
 - d. all of the above
17. In *The Spirit of the Laws*, Montesquieu admired which constitution as the wisest:
 - a. the French
 - b. the English
 - c. the Roman
 - d. the German
18. *The Persian Letters* by Montesquieu
 - a. was a travel log of his adventures in Persia
 - b. demonstrated the irrationality of the church
 - c. satirized contemporary institutions
 - d. decried the Parisian disregard for law

19. The *Encyclopedia* project was led by
a. Diderot c. Montesquieu
b. Voltaire d. both b and c
20. The *Encyclopedia* set forth the most advanced critical ideas in religion, government, philosophy and also
a. provided information on ship construction, canal building, manufacturing and improved agriculture
b. inspired the support of the church
c. represented a plea for freedom of expression
d. both a and c
21. The encyclopedists believed that
a. antiquity rather than the Christian centuries should provide the intellectual and ethical models for civilization
b. the future welfare of humankind depended on living at peace with their neighbors
c. the good life lay in the application of reason to human relationship
d. all of the above
22. With the publication of the *Encyclopedia*,
a. Enlightenment thought was diffused over the Continent
b. the French government initiated a serious attempt at press censorship
c. the pope issued an official condemnation of the work
d. both a and c
23. In the view of the *philosophes*, Christianity
a. should be supported as a unifier of Europe
b. was necessary in order to control the masses
c. favored the politics of intolerance and bigotry that caused human suffering, torture and war
d. both a and b
24. During the Enlightenment, the church
a. sought a healthy accommodation with the *philosophes*
b. provided justification for the social and political status quo
c. advocated nonparticipation in political matters
d. both a and c
25. Most *philosophes* believed that religion should be
a. controlled by the state
b. abolished
c. regulated to a greater extent by strict laws imposed by churches, not by the state
d. transformed into a humane force of tolerance
26. A primary social condition for a virtuous life, according to the *philosophes*, was
a. wealth c. religious toleration
b. prestige and class rank d. both b and c
27. Baruch Spinoza's teachings seemed to portray the world as
a. finite and subject to control by the human spirit
b. eternal and human actions as unfree or inevitable
c. eternal, but humans as self-destructive
d. both b and c
28. Cesare Beccaria became an influential writer after publication of his work,
a. *On Crimes and Punishments* c. *The Critique of Pure Reason*
b. *The Public Utility* d. *Principia Mathematica*

29. The reforming economists who prized agriculture above all were called
- enlightened absolutists
 - encyclopedists
 - utilitarians
 - physiocrats
30. Which thinker is most closely associated with the idea of full exploitation of nature for the good of humankind?
- Adam Smith
 - Voltaire
 - Francois Quesnay
 - David Hume
31. *Laissez-faire* economic thought argues in favor of
- a protective role for the government in the economic life of a nation
 - a limited role for the government in the economic life of a nation
 - the distribution of wealth according to need
 - both a and c
32. Adam Smith advocated
- mercantilism
 - domestic regulation of the state
 - trading monopolies
 - none of the above
33. Montesquieu can best be described as a political
- conservative
 - liberal
 - radical
 - absolutist
34. Montesquieu's prescription for political reform was
- enlightened absolutism
 - adherence to the general will
 - monarchy tempered by a reformed aristocracy
 - direct democracy
35. Who was known as the "Jewish Socrates?"
- Baruch Spinoza
 - Edouard Bernstein
 - Moses Mendelsohn
 - none of the above
36. Rousseau asked the fundamental question:
- Why must there be social classes?
 - What is the good life?
 - Why is morality the preserve of the nobility ?
 - Why is reform a norm of life?
37. Rousseau wrote which of the following?
- The Spirit of the Laws*
 - The Social Contract*
 - The Wealth of Nations*
 - The Principles of Morals and Legislations*
38. Rousseau criticized most Enlightenment thinkers on the grounds that
- they cared about materialism and progress, but not virtue and happiness
 - their critique of religion was not atheistic
 - they did not sufficiently appreciate the worthiness of science
 - all of the above
39. Rousseau launched an assault on the
- aristocracy
 - middle class
 - cult of the individual and the fruits of selfishness
 - all of the above
40. Which monarch took the title of "first servant of the state"?
- Joseph II
 - Louis XIV
 - Frederick the Great
 - Catherine the Great

41. Joseph II of Austria believed that religious toleration would
 - a. result in political anarchy
 - b. lead to greater human knowledge
 - c. make his subjects more loyal
 - d. both b and c
42. Joseph II of Austria
 - a. tried to increase the power of the central monarchy
 - b. sought to decentralize the Hapsburg land holdings
 - c. was unsuccessful with the Magyars
 - d. both a and c
43. *Robot* were
 - a. taxes in kind sent by the peasantry
 - b. services due a landlord from a peasant
 - c. abolished by Joseph II
 - d. both b and c
44. "Enlightened absolutism" is a term used to describe
 - a. the rulers who had actually embraced the reforms of the *philosophes*
 - b. an autocracy sanctioned by philosophy
 - c. monarchical government dedicated to the rational strengthening of absolutist administration
 - d. both a and c
45. The "enlightened absolutism" of the rulers of the 18th century can best be described as
 - a. a veneer for the exercise of autocratic power
 - b. neither genuinely enlightened, nor truly absolute in the exercise of royal power
 - c. a truly benign rule based upon justice and security
 - d. none of the above

ESSAY AND DISCUSSION QUESTIONS

46. How did the Enlightenment change basic Western attitudes toward reform, faith and reason? What were the major formative influences on the *philosophes*? How important was the *Encyclopedia* in the success of the Enlightenment?
47. Why did the *philosophes* consider organized religion to be their greatest enemy? Discuss the basic tenets of Deism. What criticisms might a Deist find in traditional Christianity and how might the Deist improve it?
48. Discuss the economic ideas of mercantilism and compare and contrast those ideas with the ideas of Adam Smith. Which set of ideas is more influential today?
49. Discuss the political views of Montesquieu and Rousseau. Was Montesquieu's view of England accurate? Does contemporary America fit his model of separation of power? Was Rousseau a child of the Enlightenment or its enemy? Which did he value more, the individual or society?
50. Construct a debate between Rousseau and Montesquieu. How would each thinker criticize the other's plan for reform? Which philosophy do you prefer?
51. Were the enlightened monarchs true believers in the ideal of the *philosophes* or was their enlightenment a mere veneer? Were they really absolute in power? What motivated their reforms? What does the partition of Poland indicate about the spirit of "enlightened absolutism"?
52. How were women viewed during the Enlightenment? What roles did they play in intellectual society? What is the subject and argument of Mary Wollstonecraft's *A Vindication of the Rights of Woman*?
53. How best would you define the term "print culture"? What was it and how did it form the basis of the Enlightenment?

MULTIPLE-CHOICE ANSWER KEY (with page references)

- | | | |
|-------------|-------------|-------------|
| 1. B (589) | 16. D (610) | 31. B (604) |
| 2. C (589) | 17. B (604) | 32. D (603) |
| 3. C (590) | 18. C (604) | 33. A (604) |
| 4. B (590) | 19. A (595) | 34. C (605) |
| 5. A (590) | 20. D (595) | 35. C (600) |
| 6. D (590) | 21. D (595) | 36. B (606) |
| 7. D (592) | 22. A (595) | 37. B (606) |
| 8. D (592) | 23. C (597) | 38. A (606) |
| 9. D (592) | 24. B (597) | 39. C (606) |
| 10. C (592) | 25. D (598) | 40. C (612) |
| 11. B (592) | 26. C (598) | 41. D (613) |
| 12. A (601) | 27. A (600) | 42. D (613) |
| 13. C (592) | 28. A (603) | 43. D (613) |
| 14. B (607) | 29. D (603) | 44. D (611) |
| 15. D (597) | 30. A (603) | 45. B (611) |

CHAPTER 19 - THE FRENCH REVOLUTION

IDENTIFICATION QUESTIONS

<i>parlements</i>	Bastille	Citizen Capet
Edmund Burke	<i>gabelle</i>	<i>sansculottes</i>
Marie Antoinette	Girondists	Civil Constitution of the Clergy
Great Fear	Maximilien Robespierre	Declaration of the Rights of Man
Mountain	Estates General	National Constituent Assembly

MULTIPLE-CHOICE QUESTIONS

- On the eve of the French Revolution, the French monarchy's greatest problem was
 - a losing war with Spain
 - the inability to handle finances on a sound basis
 - a conflict (more political than religious) with the pope
 - none of the above
- The reason for the tremendous French debt was
 - hesitancy to tax the nobility
 - financial support of the American Revolution
 - indecisive finance ministers
 - both a and c
- The provincial *parlements* which rejected new tax assessments
 - were controlled by the middle class
 - were controlled by the aristocracy
 - set themselves up as the spokesmen of the nation and as protectors of French liberty against the illegal assertion of monarchical power
 - both b and c
- The financial problem of the French government in the 18th century lay
 - in the incompetence of its financial ministers
 - with the inability of the royal government to tap the wealth of the French nation
 - with the dissension among the nobility
 - with the dominance of the Catholic Church over the royal government

5. Louis XVI's finance minister, Charles Alexandre de Calonne, proposed to
 - a. encourage trade with England
 - b. establish a new land tax requiring payments from landowners regardless of their social status
 - c. lower some taxes such as the *gabelle* on salt
 - d. both b and c
6. The First, Second and Third Estates represented which groups of society respectively?
 - a. clergy; peasantry, middle class and artisans; nobility
 - b. nobility; peasantry, middle class and artisans; clergy
 - c. clergy; nobility; peasantry, middle class and artisans
 - d. peasantry, middle class and artisans; clergy; nobility
7. The Third Estate represented
 - a. the nobility
 - b. the clergy
 - c. everybody but the nobility and clergy
 - d. the soldiers
8. The *gabelle* was
 - a. a tax on salt
 - b. a tax on farmers for supplies of seed
 - c. a prison for debtors
 - d. a court for the clergy
9. The Estates-General was called in order to
 - a. divide the nobility which would result in their loss of power
 - b. give the people a chance to decide about further support of American revolutionary efforts
 - c. decide whether new taxes of the nobility should be instated
 - d. restrict the power of the monarch
10. The clergy generally supported which of the following groups:
 - a. aristocracy
 - b. monarchy
 - c. lower classes
 - d. middle classes
11. The Estates-General organized itself into a new legislative body called
 - a. the National Convention
 - b. the Legislative Assembly
 - c. the Directory
 - d. the National Assembly
12. The spirit of the Third Estate was best displayed in a pamphlet by Abbe Sieyes entitled
 - a. "A Change of Order"
 - b. "What Is the Third Estate?"
 - c. "Liberty, Equality, Fraternity"
 - d. "Progress and the Third Estate"
13. In 1788, the Parlement of Paris ruled that voting should proceed
 - a. by order rather than by head, which would result in the dominance of the Third Estate
 - b. by head rather than by order, which would result in the dominance of the Third Estate
 - c. by order rather than by head, which would result in the dominance of the first two Estates
 - d. by head rather than by order, which would result in the dominance of the first two Estates
14. It was suggested by the royal council that the method of voting in the Estates-General take place by
 - a. doubling the number of Third Estate representatives
 - b. separating the first two Estates
 - c. reducing the number of representatives from the first two Estates
 - d. adopting the vote-by-order format
15. The *cahiers de doléances*
 - a. were reforms which remedied the complaints of the nobility
 - b. were the lists of grievances brought to Versailles in 1789 by members of the Estates-General
 - c. were municipal bonds used to finance Louis' court activities and therefore resented
 - d. none of the above

16. Among the *cahiers* presented at the meeting of the Estates-General at Versailles was
 - a. a decree which demanded that taxes not be levied against the nobility
 - b. an important financial measure to subsidize Louis' royal activities
 - c. a statement against government waste
 - d. none of the above
17. The famous "Tennis Court Oath" was taken
 - a. after the Third Estate left the Estates-General and formed the National Assembly
 - b. by the First Estate in response to the formation of the National Assembly
 - c. in order to force the king's abdication
 - d. by the Second Estate in order to quell the rioting in Paris
18. The composition of the National Assembly
 - a. was only of members from the Third Estate
 - b. included members of the first two Estates, as well as the Third Estate
 - c. was determined by the king
 - d. was unimportant because of the method of voting employed
19. Most of the members of the National Constituent Assembly wished to create a
 - a. republic
 - b. constitutional monarchy
 - c. classical democracy
 - d. democracy, but with a healthy commitment to communistic principles regarding property
20. With regard to the National Constituent Assembly, Louis XVI
 - a. cooperated with the new assembly
 - b. undermined the new assembly
 - c. sided with the nobility
 - d. both b and c
21. The fall of the Bastille in 1789
 - a. represented the first redirection of the cause of the revolution by the populace of Paris
 - b. was actually not as crucial an aspect of the revolution as is often depicted
 - c. stimulated similar disturbances in provincial cities
 - d. both a and c
22. The "Great Fear" was
 - a. urban disturbances which resulted in hundreds of executions
 - b. an aristocratic reaction to the disturbances in Paris
 - c. peasant disturbances which destroyed chateaux and feudal records
 - d. the reactionary policy of the church regarding Deism
23. One of the most permanent achievements of the National Constituent Assembly was
 - a. provincial reorganization resulting in the establishment of 83 departments
 - b. the establishment of a department of social welfare
 - c. the reorganization of the army
 - d. both a and b
24. The economic policy of the National Constituent Assembly can best be described as
 - a. unregulated freedom
 - b. structured efficiency
 - c. lax and corrupt
 - d. obsessed with repudiation of the national debt
25. An *assignat* was
 - a. a grievance against the government
 - b. a government bond
 - c. an exemption from traditional obligations which peasants owed to lords
 - d. none of the above

26. The Civil Constitution of the Clergy
- was part of a reform movement within the French church
 - was the major blunder of the National Constituent Assembly
 - joined the French church to the secular state
 - both b and c
27. The *emigres* were
- exiled members of the middle class
 - members of the aristocracy who left France and opposed the revolution in exile
 - traitors to the aristocracy
 - none of the above
28. The Girondists in 1792 were
- a radical group of Jacobins
 - a moderate revolutionary sect
 - supporters of the *emigres*
 - both b and c
29. Who favored the declaration of war on Austria in 1792?
- the Girondists
 - the nobles
 - Louis XVI
 - both a and c
30. The war against Austria in 1792
- united the aristocracy against the forces of revolution
 - resulted in English involvement in French domestic politics
 - radicalized the revolution and led to a second revolution which overthrew the monarchy and established a republic
 - disrupted the revolution and allowed the *emigres* to return to France
31. At the meetings of the National Constituent Assembly, the Jacobins pressed for a
- democracy
 - constitutional monarchy
 - republic
 - none of the above
32. The "September Massacre" refers to
- the deaths of Louis XVI and Marie Antoinette
 - the unceremonial end to the Legislative Assembly which had been ineffective
 - the execution of prisoners as counter revolutionaries
 - riots throughout the countryside in September 1792, which resulted in the deaths of over 1200 aristocrats
33. The *sansculottes* were
- lawyers
 - artisans
 - shopkeepers
 - both b and c
34. The *sansculottes* favored
- relief from hunger and inflation
 - an end to the war against Austria and Prussia
 - an unregulated economy
 - both a and b
35. The Mountain was
- a group of radical Jacobins
 - a group of aristocratic supporters
 - supporters of Louis XVI
 - both b and c
36. "Citizen Capet" referred to
- Robespierre
 - Danton
 - Louis XVI
 - Marie Antoinette

37. Edmund Burke
- supported the French Revolution
 - was the most articulate critic of the French Revolution
 - was a liberal British political theorist
 - advocated the policies of the Mountain
38. The author of the Declaration of the Rights of Woman was
- Mary Wollstonecraft
 - Olympe de Gouges
 - Marie-Therese Geoffrin
 - Lady Mary Wortley Montagu
39. The Law of Prairial
- established revolutionary tribunals
 - permitted the revolutionary tribunals to convict suspects without hearing substantial evidence
 - established the "Cult of the Supreme Being"
 - both a and b
40. About how many people died in the Reign of Terror?
- 500
 - 25,000
 - 7,500
 - 110,000
41. The *levee en masse*
- conscripted males into the army
 - directed economic production for military purposes
 - took place under the direction of Robespierre
 - both a and b
42. "Virtue without which terror is fatal; terror without which virtue is impotent" was a statement of
- Carnot
 - Robespierre
 - Burke
 - Danton
43. The fall of Robespierre was motivated by
- the hatred of the *sansculottes*
 - instincts of self-preservation among his associates
 - the reaction of the aristocrats
 - none of the above
44. The Thermidorian Reaction began in 1794 and consisted of
- the executions of former terrorists
 - the establishment of the Directory
 - the destruction of the machinery of terror and the institution of a constitutional regime
 - all of the above
45. The largest new propertied group to emerge from the revolutionary turmoil was the
- peasants
 - church
 - sans-culottes*
 - lawyers

ESSAY AND DISCUSSION QUESTIONS

46. What were the weaknesses of the French monarchy? How did France's economic situation affect the revolution? What was the nature of the new government of 1789? Did it have a chance to succeed?
47. What groups were dissatisfied with the constitution of 1791? What was the second revolution of 1792 and why did it occur?
48. Who were the *sans-culottes* and how did they become a factor in the politics of the period? How influential were they during the Terror in particular?

49. Who were the Jacobins? What divisions appeared within this group during the course of the revolution and what happened to them in the end?
50. Discuss the role of the king in the French Revolution. If Louis XVI had been a more able ruler, what would he have done differently to maintain his rule?
51. Discuss Edmund Burke's *Reflections of the Revolution* in France. Did the course of the revolution bear out Burke's predictions? Were his criticisms justified?
52. A motto of the French Revolution was "equality, liberty and fraternity." How did the revolution both support and violate this motto?
53. What was the role of women in the French Revolution? What were their demands and contributions? Did they achieve any legal gains or improvements in education? Be specific in your analysis.

MULTIPLE-CHOICE ANSWER KEY (with page references)

- | | | |
|-------------|-------------|-------------|
| 1. B (626) | 16. D (630) | 31. C (644) |
| 2. D (627) | 17. A (632) | 32. C (645) |
| 3. D (627) | 18. B (632) | 33. D (646) |
| 4. B (626) | 19. B (632) | 34. A (646) |
| 5. D (627) | 20. D (633) | 35. A (647) |
| 6. C (630) | 21. D (633) | 36. C (647) |
| 7. C (630) | 22. C (634) | 37. B (649) |
| 8. A (627) | 23. A (638) | 38. C (638) |
| 9. C (628) | 24. A (638) | 39. B (655) |
| 10. A (630) | 25. B (641) | 40. C (656) |
| 11. D (631) | 26. D (642) | 41. D (651) |
| 12. B (620) | 27. B (642) | 42. C (652) |
| 13. C (630) | 28. A (644) | 43. B (656) |
| 14. A (630) | 29. D (644) | 44. D (657) |
| 15. B (630) | 30. C (644) | 45. A (659) |

CHAPTER 20 - THE AGE OF NAPOLEON AND THE TRIUMPH OF ROMANTICISM

IDENTIFICATION QUESTIONS

- | | | |
|---------------------------|--------------------|------------------------|
| Admiral Nelson | Austerlitz | categorical imperative |
| Abbe Sieyes | Robert Castlereagh | Jacques-Louis David |
| Jena | Georg Hegel | Treaty of Tilsit |
| Ch. Maurice de Talleyrand | Continental System | "Hundred Days" |
| Napoleonic Code | Methodism | Battle of Waterloo |

MULTIPLE-CHOICE QUESTIONS

1. The chief danger to the Directory came from
 - a. Napoleon Bonaparte who wanted a republic
 - b. the royalists who hoped to restore the Bourbon monarchy
 - c. the free peasantry who were now land owners
 - d. the *sans-culottes* who had gained in influence during the French Revolution

2. After the spring elections of 1797, the leaders of the Directory
 - a. staged a *coup d'etat* in order to aid the restoration of the monarchy
 - b. gave Napoleon Bonaparte complete authority over the state
 - c. staged a *coup d'etat* in order to prevent the restoration of the monarchy
 - d. overcame an attempt to take over their government by force
3. Napoleon Bonaparte in 1797
 - a. defied the Directory
 - b. supported the Directory
 - c. took over the government with his army
 - d. both a and c
4. Napoleon Bonaparte was born in
 - a. France
 - b. Sicily
 - c. Corsica
 - d. Prussia
5. Napoleon's initial victories in the service of France were against the
 - a. Prussians in Germany
 - b. Russians in Belgium
 - c. Austrians in Italy
 - d. both a and c
6. The statement "confidence from below, power from above" reflects the ideas of
 - a. Napoleon Bonaparte
 - b. Abbe Sieyes
 - c. Robespierre
 - d. Hegel
7. Before returning to Paris to become Consul in the Directorate (1799), Napoleon's military campaign had failed in
 - a. Egypt
 - b. Northern Italy
 - c. Belgium
 - d. Austria
8. The Constitution of the Year VIII
 - a. appealed to republican theory with a complicated system of checks and balances
 - b. included a Council of State that evoked memories of Louis XIV
 - c. in fact established the rule of Napoleon
 - d. all of the above
9. Once in power, Napoleon
 - a. employed generosity, flattery and bribery to win over some of his enemies
 - b. was ruthless in suppressing opposition
 - c. refused a general amnesty and employed only people from his own political faction
 - d. both a and b
10. After achieving power, Napoleon ruthlessly suppressed his opposition by
 - a. developing a secret police
 - b. centralizing his administration
 - c. executing the Bourbon Duke of Enghien
 - d. all of the above
11. The concordat of 1801 with Pope Pius VII
 - a. declared that "Catholicism is the religion of a great majority of French citizens."
 - b. allowed for the Catholic Church to select and pay the salaries of bishops
 - c. forced the clergy to swear an oath of loyalty to the Church
 - d. allowed the refractory clergy and those who had accepted the revolution to remain in the Church
12. Who crowned Napoleon "Emperor of the French"?
 - a. Pope Pius VII
 - b. Archbishop of Paris
 - c. Napoleon
 - d. Abbe Sieyes

13. The victory of Lord Nelson at Trafalgar in 1805
 - a. guaranteed British control of the sea for the rest of the war
 - b. did not seriously affect Napoleon's plans for control of Britain
 - c. put to an end all French hope for an invasion of England
 - d. both a and c
14. The Napoleonic Code maintained that
 - a. all privileges based on birth were to be abolished
 - b. labor unions were to be legal
 - c. salaried officials to be chosen by favor rather than by merit
 - d. women were to be social and political equals to men
15. The Napoleonic Code
 - a. finally achieved the full equality under the law that Enlightenment thought had demanded
 - b. codified ancient Germanic codes of law
 - c. stopped far short of full equality demanded by liberal rationalists
 - d. both a and b
16. Napoleon's greatest weapon in his conquest of Europe was
 - a. cannon made of reinforced steel
 - b. the incompetence of the generals he faced
 - c. the mobilized French nation which could produce a steady flow of conscript citizens
 - d. all of the above
17. In July 1806, Napoleon organized the
 - a. Confederation of the Rhine
 - b. Holy Roman Empire
 - c. Prussian Bicameral Body
 - d. Tilsit Agreements
18. In 1806, the Holy Roman Empire
 - a. was dissolved
 - b. came under the leadership of Napoleon as Holy Roman Emperor
 - c. was incorporated into the Confederacy of the Rhine
 - d. fell under the control of Prussia
19. The Prussian social reforms of Baron von Stein and Count von Hardenberg
 - a. were intended to break the power of the *Junkers*
 - b. were intended to reduce the autocratic power of the Prussian monarch
 - c. were aimed at accepting the ideals of the French revolution without accepting the necessity of popular revolution itself
 - d. brought few actual changes in Prussian society
20. Napoleon's "Continental System" aimed at
 - a. cutting off all British trade with the continent
 - b. free trade within the French empire
 - c. establishing members of his family as rulers of satellite states
 - d. both a and c
21. The Treaty of Tilsit in 1807
 - a. was signed by Napoleon and Czar Alexander I
 - b. confined French gains: Prussia was reduced to half its size
 - c. required Prussia openly and Russia secretly to become allies of Napoleon in his war against Britain
 - d. all of the above

22. The British economy survived the "Continental System" of Napoleon because
 - a. Britain still controlled the seas
 - b. of British access to the markets of North and South America as well as the eastern Mediterranean
 - c. of the resentment of the continental members to the economic advantages of the system for France
 - d. all of the above
23. Why did the Spanish rebel against Napoleon in 1808?
 - a. Napoleon's deposition of the Spanish Bourbon dynasty and opposition to the church
 - b. Napoleon's brutality toward the people
 - c. the hostility of the upper class toward Napoleon
 - d. both a and c
24. Napoleon married the Austrian Archduchess Marie Louise because
 - a. he was concerned with the continuance of the dynasty
 - b. Josephine divorced him
 - c. he desired a marriage matching his new position as master of Europe
 - d. both a and c
25. After Napoleon's defeat in Russia in 1812,
 - a. his army lost respect and his position as commander was seriously threatened
 - b. he sued for a negotiated peace
 - c. he was unable to raise an army for over six months
 - d. none of the above
26. The Russians were able to repel Napoleon's invasion in 1812 because of the
 - a. Russian superiority in manpower
 - b. a "scorched-earth" policy against Napoleon
 - c. mild Russian winter
 - d. Russian tactic of engaging in decisive battles with Napoleon
27. What led to reforms in Prussia during the Age of Napoleon?
 - a. Frederick William III was a progressive monarch
 - b. famine led to peasant uprisings which forced the reforms
 - c. Prussian defeat at the Battle of Jena
 - d. both b and c
28. The last coalition against Napoleon in 1814 consisted of
 - a. Russia and Britain
 - b. Russia, Prussia, Britain and Austria
 - c. Prussia, Austria and Britain
 - d. Russia, Prussia and Austria
29. The Battle of Nations took place at
 - a. Leipzig
 - b. Dresden
 - c. Borodino
 - d. Jena
30. After the Battle of Nations in 1813, Napoleon
 - a. abdicated his throne
 - b. went into exile on the island of St. Helena
 - c. restored the Bourbon dynasty to its former power and position
 - d. all of the above
31. The Congress of Vienna supported the position that
 - a. France should be humiliated
 - b. Napoleon should be executed
 - c. no single state should be allowed to dominate Europe
 - d. both a and c

32. The key person in achieving eventual agreement with regard to land divisions among the allies at the Congress of Vienna was
- a. Metternich
 - b. Talleyrand
 - c. Castlereagh
 - d. Alexander I
33. The Hundred Days refers to the
- a. length of the Congress of Vienna
 - b. period of Napoleon's return
 - c. length of Napoleon's exile
 - d. none of the above
34. Napoleon was crushed in 1815 by
- a. Frederick William III at Jena
 - b. General Kutuzov at Borodino
 - c. Field Marshall von Blucher at Austerlitz
 - d. Wellington and Blucher at Waterloo
35. The Congress of Vienna has been criticized for
- a. failing to recognize and provide for the forces of nationalism and democracy
 - b. not executing Napoleon
 - c. eliminating Spain as an international power
 - d. all of the above
36. The Romantic Movement was a reaction to
- a. the excessive scientific narrowness of the 18th century *philosophes*
 - b. Napoleon's defeat
 - c. attempts at control over the state by the church
 - d. both a and b
37. In Rousseau's *Emile* (1762), the author stressed
- a. the need to develop a "consensus foundation" for government
 - b. the importance of diversity of opinion in the success of a nation
 - c. the necessity to regard children as different from adults and to give them maximum freedom in their development
 - d. the bonds of friendship which are essential for happiness in life
38. Methodist teaching centered on
- a. inward heartfelt religion
 - b. practical piety
 - c. emotional experiences
 - d. all of the above
39. Who of the following philosophers best reflects "romantic" ideas?
- a. Immanuel Kant
 - b. Thomas Hobbes
 - c. John Locke
 - d. David Hume
40. In *The Critique of Pure Reason* (1781), Kant
- a. argued that knowledge was rooted in sensory experience alone
 - b. believed that the human mind reflected the world around it like a passive mirror
 - c. sought to accept the rationalism of the Enlightenment and still preserve a belief in human freedom and the existence of god
 - d. rejected the idea of "practical reason" in favor of the concept of "pure reason"
41. The poems "The Ancient Mariner" and "Kublai Khan" were written by
- a. Shelley
 - b. Coleridge
 - c. Wordsworth
 - d. Byron
42. Napoleon's invasion of Egypt in 1798,
- a. destroyed Islamic culture in the region
 - b. reshaped the European vision of Islam and opened the West to the study of Arabic culture
 - c. forbade the study of Arabic and Egyptian hieroglyphic writing
 - d. both a and c

43. Perhaps the greatest German literary figure of modern times, his masterpiece was *Faust*.
 a. Friedrich Schlegel c. Friedrich Schiller
 b. E.T.A. Hoffman d. Johann Wolfgang von Goethe
44. A distinctive feature of Romanticism was
 a. a rational approach to the world
 b. the focus on absolute values
 c. the glorification of individual persons and cultures
 d. both a and b
45. A theory of the evolutionary development of ideas was worked out by
 a. Hegel c. Rousseau
 b. Kant d. Herder

ESSAY AND DISCUSSION QUESTIONS

46. Discuss Napoleon's rise to power. What challenges did the Directory face? How was Napoleon able to put out a constitution in 1799? What does Napoleon's early life and rise to power tell you about the man? Could a contemporary have predicted his greatness?
47. What exactly was the Constitution of the Year VIII and how did it secure power for Napoleon? How well did this constitution work? Why and how did Napoleon change it later? What was the ultimate source of Napoleon's power?
48. "Napoleon was no military genius. His victories depended on the weakness and disorganization of his enemies rather than upon his skills as a general." Comment on this statement. Do you agree or disagree? Be specific in your examples.
49. What were the different areas included in Napoleon's realm? How did Napoleon rule his empire? Did his administration show foresight or did the empire ultimately become a burden which he could not afford?
50. Some have said that the greatness of Napoleon was dependent, not on his abilities, but rather on the success of his propaganda. What image did Napoleon want to project of himself, his laws and his empire? Pay special attention here to the art of the period.
51. Why was Napoleon so popular in France? Consider both his foreign and domestic policies.
52. Who were the principal personalities and what were the most important problems of the Congress of Vienna? What were the results and why were they significant?
53. What was the essence of the Romantic Movement? What factors influenced the movement and who were some of its major figures? How did nationalism and romanticism affect the European perception of Islam and the Arabic world?

MULTIPLE-CHOICE ANSWER KEY (with page references)

- | | | |
|-------------|-------------|-------------|
| 1. B (668) | 16. C (672) | 31. C (683) |
| 2. C (668) | 17. A (673) | 32. B (684) |
| 3. B (668) | 18. A (675) | 33. B (684) |
| 4. C (668) | 19. C (677) | 34. D (684) |
| 5. C (668) | 20. A (676) | 35. A (685) |
| 6. B (669) | 21. D (675) | 36. A (685) |
| 7. A (669) | 22. D (676) | 37. C (687) |
| 8. D (669) | 23. A (679) | 38. D (693) |
| 9. D (670) | 24. D (679) | 39. A (688) |
| 10. D (671) | 25. D (681) | 40. C (687) |
| 11. A (671) | 26. B (681) | 41. B (691) |
| 12. C (671) | 27. C (676) | 42. B (698) |
| 13. D (673) | 28. B (681) | 43. D (692) |
| 14. A (671) | 29. A (681) | 44. C (695) |
| 15. C (671) | 30. A (681) | 45. A (696) |

CHAPTER 21 - THE CONSERVATIVE ORDER AND THE CHALLENGES OF REFORM (1815-1832)

IDENTIFICATION QUESTIONS

Klemens von Metternich	The Charter	"eastern question"
<i>Junkers</i>	Louis Philippe	liberalism
<i>Burschenschaften</i>	Congress System	Quadruple Alliance
Daniel O'Connell	Lord Palmerston	"Official Nationality"
Six Acts	Decembrist Revolt	"Peterloo massacre"
Bernardo O'Higgins	Simon Bolivar	Jose de San Martin

MULTIPLE-CHOICE QUESTIONS

- The single most powerful European political ideology of the 19th and early 20th centuries proved to be
 - Marxism
 - liberalism
 - nationalism
 - fascism
- Nationalists generally contended that
 - ethnic boundaries should be separated from political boundaries
 - ethnic boundaries and political boundaries should coincide
 - multinational states were preferable to single ethnic kingdoms
 - both a and c
- One of the most striking features of the 19th century is the
 - emergence of liberalism and the decline of conservatism
 - abrupt decline of conservatism following the revolution of 1830 in France
 - staying power of restored conservative institutions throughout the century
 - decline of liberalism as a political force after 1820
- The Catholic Church was generally regarded as a
 - force for conservatism
 - force for liberalism since it had been largely reorganized after the French Revolution
 - strong social force which was supportive of popular movements
 - both b and c

5. Conservatives generally spurned the idea of
 - a. genuinely representative government
 - b. balance of power concepts
 - c. a written constitution
 - d. both a and c
6. Among the following, which were forces of conservatism?
 - a. monarchy and nationalists
 - b. monarchy and aristocracy
 - c. church and nationalists
 - d. nationalists and aristocracy
7. Alexander I of Russia came to the throne
 - a. by hereditary privilege after his father's natural death
 - b. after a *coup d'etat* led by his mother Catherine
 - c. after having suppressed a widespread popular rebellion
 - d. after a *coup d'etat* led by court nobles and the army
8. Alexander I was well educated in the ideas of Enlightenment and
 - a. implemented progressive legislation
 - b. yet turned permanently away from reform
 - c. advocated the abolition of serfdom
 - d. both a and c
9. The Southern Society
 - a. was led by Pestel
 - b. advocated representative government and the abolition of serfdom
 - c. wanted protection for the interests of the aristocracy
 - d. both a and b
10. The early 19th century statesman who most epitomized conservatism was
 - a. Canning
 - b. Metternich
 - c. Decazes
 - d. O'Connell
11. Metternich believed that the recognition of the political rights of national groups in the Hapsburg domains
 - a. would work toward imperial unity and strength
 - b. would result in the dissolution of the empire
 - c. was important in establishing an alliance with Poland
 - d. would be necessary in gaining manpower for his army in the coming struggle with Russia
12. In the immediate postwar years, Metternich's policy toward Germany endeavored to
 - a. unify the German Confederation
 - b. restore the Holy Roman Empire
 - c. prevent any movement toward constitutionalism in the German Confederation
 - d. oppose the monarchy of Frederick William III
13. The *Junkers* were
 - a. the conservative Prussian aristocracy
 - b. allied with the army and Frederick William III
 - c. opposed to German nationalist aspirations
 - d. all of the above
14. The *Burschenschaften* were
 - a. student associations which advocated severing provincial loyalties and replacing them with loyalty to the concept of a united German state
 - b. aristocratic clubs which opposed unification and stressed regional government
 - c. student clubs which advocated war against France
 - d. groups of intellectuals who advocated political conservatism and social reform

15. The Carlsbad Decrees
- dissolved the *Burschenschaften*
 - provided for university inspectors and press censors
 - limited the subjects which might be discussed in regional constitutional chambers
 - both a and b
16. In Great Britain, popular dissatisfaction to the conservative government was inspired by
- industrial unemployment
 - inflated prices for domestically produced grain
 - governmental protection of the interests of the landed and other wealthy classes
 - all of the above
17. The Coercion Act of 1817
- banned all public gatherings
 - banned seditious gatherings
 - suspended habeas corpus
 - both b and c
18. The Corn Law of 1815
- lowered the price of grain for relief of the impoverished
 - raised prices on grain
 - placed import duties on foreign grain which maintained high domestic prices
 - were finally repealed in 1816
19. The Six Acts of 1819
- were designed to improve grain harvests and open the British economy
 - were issued partially in response to the "Peterloo Massacre"
 - attempted to remove the instruments of agitation from the hands of radical leaders and to provide authorities with new powers
 - both b and c
20. The Peterloo Massacre of 1819
- resulted in the death of several radical reformers
 - resulted in the death of four members of the Prime Minister's cabinet when their meeting room was bombed
 - did not really occur and was a propaganda ploy on the part of the liberals
 - resulted in censorship of the press
21. The Cato Street Conspiracy
- was a well-organized attempt to blow up the entire British Cabinet
 - provided new support for the repression of the government
 - helped further discredit the movement for Parliamentary reform
 - both b and c
22. The Constitution of the French restoration was called
- Union
 - Charter
 - Compact
 - none of the above
23. The Charter
- provided religious toleration
 - designated Catholicism as the official religion of the nation
 - promised not to disturb property changes brought about by confiscation and sale of aristocratic and church lands
 - all of the above
24. The Count of Artois
- was the firm advocate of moderation in government
 - was a liberal reformer who greatly influenced Louis XVIII
 - was an ultra-royalist who provided opposition to Louis XVIII
 - both a and b

25. During the congress at Aix-la-Chapelle in 1818, Castlereagh and the British
- suggested that the Quadruple Alliance agree to uphold the borders and existing governments of all European countries
 - advocated political self-determination for European countries
 - contended that the Quadruple Alliance was intended only to prevent future French aggression
 - continued to demand freedom of the serfs in Russia
26. The Concert of Europe
- was a reconceptualization of the Holy Roman Empire
 - meant that no one nation could take major action in international affairs without the assent of the others
 - was designed to maintain the balance of power against the growing power of Prussia
 - worked toward a common constitution among member states
27. The Protocol of Troppau
- allowed Russia and Prussia to build the strength of their armies
 - advocated intervention in Italian affairs
 - destroyed the Concert of Europe
 - asserted that stable governments might intervene to restore order in countries experiencing revolution
28. The Congress of Verona in 1822 met in order to
- establish a joint economic policy for the Concert of Europe
 - formally support the Monroe Doctrine
 - resolve the revolutionary situation in Spain
 - expel Britain from the Quadruple Alliance
29. The "eastern question" referred to the
- weakness of the Ottoman Empire and the political and economic ramifications of this instability for European powers
 - prevalence of Islam and its threat to Christianity
 - economic problems created by a gold drain from the west to the east because of trade in luxury items
 - none of the above
30. Haiti received independence from France in a revolution led by
- Toussaint L'Ouverture
 - Jean-Jacques Dessalines
 - Jacques Levant
 - both a and c
31. The liberation of Peru was achieved by the armies of
- Simon Bolivar
 - Bernardo O'Higgins
 - Jose de San Martin
 - Toussaint L'Ouverture
32. Creole discontent was transformed into revolt by
- Napoleon who placed his brother on the thrones of Spain and Portugal and thus produced an imperial political vacuum
 - the assassination of the king of Portugal who had fled to Brazil to escape Napoleon
 - the assassination of two Creole leaders by the Spanish Viceroy in Argentina
 - the destruction of the Spanish Fleet near Buenos Aires which provided a catalyst for revolt
33. The Chilean independence leader was
- Jose de San Martin
 - Simon Bolivar
 - Bernardo O'Higgins
 - none of the above
34. Father Hidalgo led a reform movement in
- New Spain
 - Peru
 - Brazil
 - both a and c

35. Brazilian independence
- came as the result of a series of bloody battles
 - was resisted by Dom Pedro and his Portuguese army
 - came relatively simply and peacefully
 - was forged by a coalition government of Creoles, Portuguese and Mestizos
36. The general political goal of liberals was a structure that would
- retain political stability
 - limit the arbitrary power of government
 - provide democracy
 - both b and c
37. Economically, liberals
- opposed government regulation of wages
 - sought the removal of economic restraints associated with mercantilism
 - avored removal of international tariffs
 - all of the above
38. The ruler who epitomized the most extreme form of 19th century autocracy was
- Alexander I
 - Nicholas I
 - Louis XVIII
 - William IV
39. The Decembrist Revolt of 1825
- was the first rebellion in modern Russian history whose instigators had specific political goals
 - was devised by middle-class merchants to secure political and economic reforms
 - symbolized the yearnings of Russian liberals whose numbers were substantial
 - all of the above
40. "Orthodoxy, Aristocracy, and Nationalism" was the slogan of
- the Concert of Europe
 - the Carlsbad Decrees
 - official Nationalism
 - the Congress of Verona
41. The Four Ordinances of 1830
- restricted freedom of the press
 - restricted the franchise to the wealthiest people in France
 - promoted swift and decisive popular reaction
 - all of the above
42. Belgium was able to become independent because
- the Belgians defeated a Dutch army
 - some of the major powers were distracted by domestic problems
 - Lord Palmerston was a skillful negotiator
 - all of the above
43. Daniel O'Connell was instrumental in
- the agitation for Catholic emancipation in Ireland
 - the expansion of the Irish voting franchise to members of the lower classes
 - achieving a close political relationship with the Tories
 - all of the above
44. The Great Reform Bill
- expanded the electorate
 - was a triumphant democratic measure
 - constituted the triumph of middle class interest
 - both a and b

45. The success of the Reform Bill of 1832 was
- its reconciliation of previously unrepresented property owners and economic interests to the existing political institutions
 - its creation of a political situation in which further reforms of the church, municipal government and commercial policy could be achieved in orderly fashion
 - that people who sought change could be admitted to the political forum
 - all of the above

ESSAY AND DISCUSSION QUESTIONS

46. What difficulties did the conservatives in Austria, Prussia and Russia face in the years after the Napoleonic wars? How did they respond on both national and international levels?
47. What were the aims of the Concert of Europe? What did it accomplish and why did Britain withdraw?
48. What were the tenets of liberalism? Who were the liberals and how did liberalism affect the political developments of the early 19th century? What relationship does liberalism have to nationalism?
49. Describe the constitution of the restored monarchy in France. Was the government truly constitutional? What did Charles X hope to accomplish? How much support did he have?
50. What were the causes of the revolution of 1830? What did the new revolution achieve, and at what cost?
51. Before 1820, Britain appeared to be moving down the same reactionary road as the other major powers. What factors led to a different outcome in Britain? How did the "liberal Tories" hope to limit revolutionary sentiment? Why did the Tory government fail?
52. What was the purpose of the Great Reform Bill? What did it achieve? Would you call it a "revolutionary" document?
53. Discuss two of the following pieces of legislation: Carlsbad Decrees; Catholic Emancipation Act; Great Reform Bill; Organic Statute. What were their purposes, what did they achieve and why were they significant for the history of the period?

MULTIPLE-CHOICE ANSWER KEY *(with page references)*

- | | | |
|-------------|-------------|-------------|
| 1. C (706) | 16. D (712) | 31. B (721) |
| 2. B (706) | 17. D (715) | 32. A (721) |
| 3. C (710) | 18. C (712) | 33. B (721) |
| 4. A (710) | 19. D (715) | 34. A (722) |
| 5. D (710) | 20. A (715) | 35. C (723) |
| 6. B (710) | 21. D (715) | 36. B (708) |
| 7. D (724) | 22. B (715) | 37. D (709) |
| 8. B (724) | 23. D (716) | 38. B (725) |
| 9. D (724) | 24. C (716) | 39. A (725) |
| 10. B (711) | 25. C (717) | 40. C (725) |
| 11. B (711) | 26. B (716) | 41. D (728) |
| 12. C (711) | 27. D (717) | 42. D (729) |
| 13. D (711) | 28. C (717) | 43. A (730) |
| 14. A (712) | 29. A (718) | 44. A (731) |
| 15. D (712) | 30. D (719) | 45. D (732) |

CHAPTER 22 - ECONOMIC ADVANCE AND SOCIAL UNREST (1830-1850)

IDENTIFICATION QUESTIONS

Chartism	Francis Joseph	<i>Communist Manifesto</i>
Saint-Simon	Giuseppe Garibaldi	Frankfurt Parliament
<i>Zollverein</i>	proletariat	classical economics
utilitarianism	Louis Napoleon	Malthus and Ricardo
Magyars	General Radetzky	Frederick William IV
confection	proletarianization	Iron Law of Wages

MULTIPLE-CHOICE QUESTIONS

1. Socially and politically, the earlier half of the 19th century was a period of
 - a. uncertainty and transition
 - b. security and stability
 - c. industrialization and full employment
 - d. both b and c
2. Britain was able to maintain an initial lead in the manufacturing and marketing of her products because
 - a. of overly strict regulation of trade by the French monarchy
 - b. of an over-reliance of the continental powers on New World markets
 - c. the wars of the French Revolution and Napoleon brought about the collapse of the French Atlantic trade, inflation and a reduction in the labor supply
 - d. all of the above
3. In 1850, what percentage of the population lived in cities?
 - a. 10
 - b. 25
 - c. 50
 - d. 70
4. The land redistribution of the French Revolution and the emancipation of serfs resulted in
 - a. the transformation of peasants into progressive, industrious farmers
 - b. conservative landholders who possessed too little land to support themselves
 - c. the enclosure of land by various governments on the Continent
 - d. both b and c
5. The development of railways led to
 - a. the decline in the maintenance of regular roads and canals
 - b. cheaper transportation of raw materials and finished products and hence their wider availability and cheaper cost to the consumer
 - c. an increased demand for iron, steel and skilled labor which resulted in the construction of iron ships and machinery
 - d. all of the above
6. During the early 19th century, urban artisans
 - a. were attempting to maintain a traditional mode of life
 - b. had to adjust to a new mode of life
 - c. consisted of weavers, metalworkers and construction laborers
 - d. both a and c
7. Proletarianization refers to
 - a. patronage of workers by the owner of a factory
 - b. the gradual control of workers in setting the wages and working conditions for a factory
 - c. the gradual loss of workers' ownership of the means of production and control over their own trades
 - d. the gradual lowering of the cultural level of society due to the influx of the poor into urban areas

8. The urban artisan
 - a. was not harmed and even prospered from the emergence of factories
 - b. soon became unemployed after the emergence of self-sufficient factories
 - c. experienced proletarianization more slowly than did factory workers
 - d. both a and c
9. Confection refers to the
 - a. production of goods in standard sizes
 - b. production of custom made goods by artisans as a means of competing with factories
 - c. proliferation of small business in factory towns
 - d. attempt to increase production and lower wages in becoming competitive with factories
10. By the middle of the century, which of the following was the most radical political element in the European working class?
 - a. factory worker
 - b. proletarian
 - c. displaced farmer
 - d. urban artisan
11. Chartism was
 - a. an attempt to link the solution to the economic plight of the working class to a program of political reform
 - b. an attempt to devise a new legal code in order to deal with the inequalities fostered by industrialization
 - c. an attempt to rigidly control all aspects of industrial production by the state
 - d. none of the above
12. The program of Chartism included
 - a. the maintenance of the property requirement for Members of Parliament
 - b. universal manhood suffrage
 - c. open ballots
 - d. elections in the House of Commons every five years
13. The Chartist movement
 - a. was an outright failure
 - b. declined because of economic revival
 - c. was the first large-scale working-class political movement
 - d. both b and c
14. The working-class family was destroyed by
 - a. the adoption of new machinery and factory production
 - b. the low factory wages which necessitated child labor
 - c. the absence of the father since he often had to live apart from his family and travel to get work
 - d. its transition from the chief unit of production and consumption to becoming a consumptive element alone
15. The English Factory Act of 1833
 - a. limited a child's work-day to eight hours
 - b. required two hours of education paid for by the factory owner
 - c. contributed to the breakdown of the parental link in the family
 - d. all of the above
16. Ultimately, as a result of industrialization, the family
 - a. depended on the sharing of wages derived from several sources
 - b. depended on the sharing of work in the home or factory
 - c. was bound somewhat more closely than in the past
 - d. both a and c
17. The industrial economy affected women since
 - a. women started agitating for political rights in the 1830's
 - b. women became associated more with household duties and men with family bread winning
 - c. no new modes of employment were created for women
 - d. the skill required of employed women was raised

18. One of the most serious problems facing women in the work force was
 - a. poor working conditions which resulted in frequent illness
 - b. discrimination in wages
 - c. periodic absence from their jobs
 - d. job insecurity
19. The life of young women in the cities was precarious because
 - a. there were fewer family and community ties
 - b. relationships between men and women were more fleeting as noted by the rise in illegitimate births
 - c. they lacked dormitories provided by the factory which saw to their safety
 - d. both a and b
20. The rise in 19th century crime was the direct result of
 - a. social deprivation
 - b. rising social and economic expectations
 - c. a more aggressive criminal class
 - d. no explanation is satisfactory and more research is needed
21. Police forces in the early 19th century were
 - a. amateurs much like volunteer firefighters
 - b. paid and professionally trained
 - c. politically appointed
 - d. both a and c
22. Sir Robert Peel instituted
 - a. a new silver standard for the British economy
 - b. "bobbies"
 - c. the Factory Act of 1833
 - d. the Chartist movement
23. Before the 19th century, governments often
 - a. simply executed prisoners in order to clear the local jails
 - b. transported prisoners to penal colonies
 - c. sent prisoners to galleys or prison ships
 - d. both b and c
24. The prison reform movement of the 1840's in France and England
 - a. de-emphasized rehabilitation of prisoners
 - b. was modeled on prisons in America
 - c. banned transportation as a penalty
 - d. all of the above
25. The attempts to create new police forces and prison reform reflect
 - a. reactionary conservatism
 - b. a need to impose order on a growing and migrating population
 - c. the end of Enlightenment influence
 - d. an intolerance of the lower classes
26. The "Philadelphia System" of prison reform involved
 - a. transportation to penal colonies
 - b. the complete separation of prisoners at all times
 - c. the separation of prisoners at nighttime only
 - d. family visitation on a more or less regular basis

27. The classical economists
 - a. abandoned laissez-faire policies
 - b. conceived of society as consisting of atomistic individuals from whose competitive efforts consumer demands were met
 - c. advocated mercantilism
 - d. all of the above
28. Who contended that the human population grows geometrically while the food supply can expand only arithmetically?
 - a. Saint-Simon
 - b. Benjamin Disraeli
 - c. Thomas Malthus
 - d. Louis Blanc
29. The ideas of David Ricardo contained in *Principles of Political Economy*
 - a. confirmed in employers a natural hesitancy to raise wages
 - b. provided theoretical support for opposition to labor unions
 - c. explained the Iron Law of Wages
 - d. all of the above
30. Classical economics had less influence on Germany because of the
 - a. tradition of state-directed economic development
 - b. lack of free trading unions
 - c. lack of railroads and other industrial development
 - d. backwardness of the banking system
31. "The greatest happiness for the greatest number" is a principle of
 - a. mercantilism
 - b. physiocracy
 - c. utilitarianism
 - d. economic dynamism
32. The Poor Law passed by the House of Commons in 1834 was designed to
 - a. provide aid to poor families in distress
 - b. eliminate poverty in England but was only marginally successful
 - c. make poverty the most undesirable of all social situations and set up workhouses where government "relief" would be provided
 - d. both a and b
33. The Corn Laws repealed in 1846 had provided for
 - a. subsidies to farmers who grew grain
 - b. government control of grain prices
 - c. tariffs on imported grain
 - d. none of the above
34. British utilitarians believed
 - a. in the principle of utility--the greatest good for the greatest number
 - b. that political, economic and social problems should be addressed rationally without reference to special interests or privileged groups
 - c. in efficient bureaucracy
 - d. all of the above
35. The utopian socialists
 - a. organized a meaningful political following
 - b. advocated doctrines which were direct and persuasive
 - c. believed that human society should be organized as a community
 - d. all of the above
36. Saint-Simon advocated
 - a. a society organized and managed by expert directors who coordinated individual activity
 - b. that the creation of a humane industrial environment would not reduce profits
 - c. liberated living in communities called *phalanxes*
 - d. all of the above

37. The anarchist who advocated terror as a policy for change was
 - a. Pierre Joseph Proudhon
 - b. Louis Blanc
 - c. Auguste Blanqui
 - d. Louis Kossuth
38. Karl Marx's major ideas were derived from
 - a. Hegel
 - b. French socialism
 - c. classical economics
 - d. all of the above
39. *The Condition of the Working Class in England* was written by
 - a. Adam Smith
 - b. Friedrich Engels
 - c. Karl Marx
 - d. David Ricardo
40. In the *Communist Manifesto*, Marx and Engels advocated that
 - a. human nature must be understood rationally and as a whole
 - b. the middle class would finally be victorious and thus oppression would cease
 - c. private property must be abolished
 - d. both a and c
41. Among the factors which led to the revolutions of 1848 was
 - a. severe food shortages
 - b. the *Communist Manifesto*
 - c. a rise in middle-class employment
 - d. French nationalism
42. The dynamic force for change in the revolutions of 1848 originated in the
 - a. political liberals
 - b. working classes
 - c. military of various countries
 - d. middle classes
43. The victory of Louis Napoleon in the plebiscite of 1851 signaled
 - a. an era of reform
 - b. a move from republicanism to Caesarism
 - c. the victory of French socialism
 - d. a victory for French nationalism
44. The Magyars were
 - a. the working classes who demanded political equality in the Hapsburg empire
 - b. elite military units which were instrumental in quelling the riots in Hapsburg lands
 - c. Hungarian nationalists who were led by Louis Kossuth
 - d. Hungarian anarchists
45. Under the Prussian constitution of 1849, ministers were responsible to the
 - a. the Prussian Parliament
 - b. the Prussian Supreme Court
 - c. the king
 - d. all voters

ESSAY AND DISCUSSION QUESTIONS

46. What is meant by the term laissez-faire? In the 1830's and 1840's, who were the leading proponents of this approach to economics? What other schools of thought developed and how did they differ?
47. Why was England able to achieve and maintain the leading position in the industrialization of the early to mid-nineteenth century?
48. How would you define socialism? Why did the movement come about, who were the major proponents and how successful were they in changing society?
49. What was the essence of Marx's teaching? How did he differ from contemporary socialists? Why did his ideas become so popular? To what degree have Marx's predictions proved correct? Why have some of his predictions not come true?

50. What factors, old and new, led to the widespread outbreak of revolution in 1848? Were the causes in the various countries essentially the same or did each have its own particular set of circumstances? What was the response to the revolutions? Why did they fail?
51. Why did Britain not experience a revolution in 1848? Contrast developments in Britain with developments on the Continent between 1832 and 1848.
52. In what ways did the industrial economy change the working-class family? What roles and duties did various family members assume? Did the adoption of new machinery and the factory system in and of itself destroy the working class family? Be complete in your analysis.
53. How did police change in the 19th century and why were new systems of enforcement instituted? In what ways were prisons reformed and how do you account for this movement?

MULTIPLE-CHOICE ANSWER KEY (with page references)

- | | | |
|-------------|-------------|-------------|
| 1. A (743) | 16. A (752) | 31. C (759) |
| 2. C (744) | 17. A (752) | 32. C (759) |
| 3. C (744) | 18. D (752) | 33. C (759) |
| 4. B (744) | 19. D (753) | 34. D (759) |
| 5. C (745) | 20. D (756) | 35. C (760) |
| 6. D (746) | 21. B (756) | 36. A (760) |
| 7. C (746) | 22. B (757) | 37. C (761) |
| 8. D (748) | 23. D (757) | 38. D (762) |
| 9. A (748) | 24. B (757) | 39. B (762) |
| 10. D (750) | 25. B (757) | 40. D (763) |
| 11. A (750) | 26. B (757) | 41. B (764) |
| 12. B (750) | 27. B (758) | 42. A (764) |
| 13. D (750) | 28. C (758) | 43. B (767) |
| 14. D (751) | 29. D (758) | 44. C (770) |
| 15. D (751) | 30. A (759) | 45. C (774) |

CHAPTER 23 - THE AGE OF NATION-STATES

IDENTIFICATION QUESTIONS

Giuseppe Mazzini	<i>Reichsrat</i>	<i>Tanzimat</i> Reforms
Camillo Cavour	Populism	Dreyfus affair
<i>Reichstag</i>	Benjamin Disraeli	Schleswig-Holstein
Ems telegram	Charles Parnell	Compromise of 1867
Paris Commune	Irish Question	Education Act

MULTIPLE-CHOICE QUESTIONS

1. By about 1875, liberal issues and proposals which had formed the basis of the unsuccessful revolutions of 1848
 - a. had been completely curtailed
 - b. had been instituted with liberal statesmen in control of European governments
 - c. had been instituted with conservative statesmen in control of European governments
 - d. were less successful in being implemented than liberals had hoped

2. The Crimean War involved
 - a. Britain, France and Russia against the Ottoman Empire and Austria
 - b. Britain, France and the Ottoman Empire against Russia
 - c. Prussia and Russia against the Ottoman Empire and Britain
 - d. Russia and the Ottoman Empire against Prussia and Austria
3. The most important result of the Crimean War was
 - a. the end of the Concert of Europe
 - b. Russian acquisition of Constantinople
 - c. the elimination of cavalry as an arm of combat
 - d. none of the above
4. For about 25 years after the Crimean War,
 - a. instability prevailed in European affairs
 - b. the Concert of Europe closely checked Prussian aggression
 - c. France and Austria held the Concert of Europe together in the face of Italian and German unification
 - d. Britain maintained military forces on the Continent in order to preserve the Concert of Europe
5. The reforms in the Ottoman Empire during the *Tanzimat* era from 1839 to 1876
 - a. liberalized the economy and provided civic equality to Ottoman subjects as an effective component of justice
 - b. increased taxes on the peasantry thereby resulting in active resentment of the upper classes
 - c. were successful in achieving political strength and stability for the empire
 - d. both a and c
6. Giuseppe Mazzini was
 - a. an Italian republican leader
 - b. an Italian nationalist leader
 - c. the founder of the Young Italy Society in order to drive Austria out of Italy
 - d. all of the above
7. Camillo Cavour believed
 - a. in nationalism and republicanism
 - b. that if Italians proved themselves to be efficient and economically progressive, the great powers might allow self-rule
 - c. that Italy had to be united by "blood and iron"
 - d. all of the above
8. Cavour thought that Piedmont should enter the Crimean War because
 - a. Europeans would then consider Piedmont a military power
 - b. he supported the Concert of Europe
 - c. he sought to gain territory in the grain-rich Black Sea region
 - d. he wanted a close relationship with France
9. In 1858, Cavour allied with France in order to
 - a. enter the Crimean War as a united front
 - b. provoke war in Italy which would permit their nations to intervene against Austria
 - c. eliminate radical republicans from Italy
 - d. both b and c
10. Cavour's method of unification was that of
 - a. divide and conquer
 - b. force of arms
 - c. secret diplomacy
 - d. both b and c

11. In obtaining Italian unification, Cavour
 - a. worked closely with Mazzini
 - b. was compelled to pursue the complete unification of northern and southern Italy by Garibaldi
 - c. forced Garibaldi to give up the notion of a republican Italy
 - d. both b and c
12. The king of the new Italian state in 1861 was
 - a. Benedetto Croce
 - b. Giuseppe Mazzini
 - c. Victor Emmanuel
 - d. no one since it was proclaimed a republic
13. The process of *Transformismo*
 - a. took place after Cavour's death
 - b. meant the transformation of political opponents into governmental supporters through bribery and favors
 - c. referred to the transformation of Italy into an industrial state
 - d. both a and b
14. The single most important political development in Europe between 1848 and 1914 was
 - a. the unification of Italy
 - b. the unification of Germany
 - c. the establishment of the Paris Commune
 - d. the Dreyfus affair
15. Otto von Bismarck was
 - a. a political pragmatist who put more trust in power and action than in ideas
 - b. born of *Junker* stock
 - c. at first a political reactionary
 - d. all of the above
16. Who said, "The great questions of the day will not be decided by speeches and majority decision, but by iron and blood"?
 - a. Cavour
 - b. Garibaldi
 - c. Kaiser William I
 - d. none of the above
17. What major political problems did William I have before he recruited Bismarck?
 - a. creating a spirit of patriotism in Prussia
 - b. controlling the Prussian Parliament which wouldn't approve taxes necessary for military expansion
 - c. finding a competent general
 - d. being accepted as king after the deposition of his brother, Frederick William IV
18. Germany was united
 - a. by conservative forces in the state
 - b. by liberal forces in the state led by Bismarck
 - c. because of continuous Austrian support
 - d. both b and c
19. Bismarck opposed
 - a. a republic for Germany
 - b. parliamentary government
 - c. the constitutionalism that provided a strong monarch
 - d. the *Junkers*
20. The Danish War of 1864 was begun over
 - a. the annexation and administration of Schleswig and Holstein
 - b. Austrian desire to control Denmark
 - c. Danish abuse of its German population
 - d. both a and b

21. The *Kleindeutsch* or "small German" policy of Bismarck
 - a. ultimately excluded Austria from German affairs
 - b. was designed to unite Germany gradually in small additions
 - c. was realized in the Austro-Prussian War of 1866
 - d. both a and c
22. The Prussian defeat of Austria in 1866
 - a. permanently excluded the Habsburgs from German affairs
 - b. resulted in a harsh treaty in which Austria lost a great amount of territory to Prussia
 - c. left Hanover the only major competitor for leadership among the German states
 - d. prolonged the Schleswig-Holstein problem
23. The *Reichstag* was
 - a. the hunting lodge where Bismarck and Napoleon III divided up the states of the North German Confederation
 - b. federal council
 - c. lower house of the *Bundesrat*
 - d. supreme court of the North German Confederation
24. Bismarck crushed the Prussian liberals by
 - a. forming a split between those who prized liberalism and those who supported unification
 - b. undercutting their support among the people
 - c. making the monarchy and the army the most popular institutions in the country
 - d. both a and c
25. The Ems telegram was
 - a. edited by Bismarck to appear to insult the emperor of Austria
 - b. designed to goad France into war with Prussia
 - c. unsuccessful in bringing about a dispute between Prussia and Austria
 - d. both a and c
26. The Battle of Sedan in 1870 resulted in
 - a. the death of Napoleon III
 - b. the failure of Bismarck's ideals for German unification
 - c. the humiliation of France
 - d. the loss of the northern half of France to Germany
27. Napoleon III became more liberal after 1860 because
 - a. riots broke out again in Paris
 - b. his foreign policy was unsuccessful
 - c. the French bureaucracy had gradually become more liberal
 - d. he had major financial problems
28. Initially, most of Napoleon III's support came from the
 - a. nobility
 - b. French Catholic Church
 - c. urban artisans
 - d. both a and b
29. The Paris Commune was a
 - a. socialist experiment in communal living
 - b. reaction to the National Assembly of the New French Republic
 - c. successful municipal division of the Third French Republic
 - d. none of the above
30. The short-term goal of the Paris Commune was to
 - a. make an accommodation with the National Assembly
 - b. disarm the National Guard and reestablish a citizen militia
 - c. administer the city differently from the rest of the country
 - d. both a and b

31. Adolphe Thiers was the
 - a. leader of the Paris Commune
 - b. leader of the French state in the negotiation of the settlement with Prussia following the elimination of Napoleon III
 - c. minister who was the architect of French foreign policy throughout the next 25 years
 - d. all of the above
32. The long-term goal of the Paris Commune was the
 - a. creation of a workers' republic
 - b. creation of a nation of relatively independent, radically democratic enclaves
 - c. destruction of the National Assembly
 - d. institution of a Marxist state
33. The suppression of the Paris Commune represented the
 - a. destruction of a genuine proletarian revolution by the French bourgeoisie
 - b. protection of private property
 - c. triumph of a centralized nation-state over an alternative form of political organization
 - d. both b and c
34. The Bourbon Duke of Chambord refused to become king of France in the early 1870's because
 - a. he feared another revolution
 - b. conservative monarchists would not return to the white flag of the Bourbons
 - c. he had no son
 - d. both a and c
35. The Third Republic proved to be a strong political entity since it
 - a. overcame two major scandals involving bribery
 - b. overcame a major *coup d'etat* supported by General Boulanger
 - c. fought back a repeated attempt at control of the country by the Paris Commune
 - d. both a and b
36. Captain Dreyfus was convicted for
 - a. being Jewish
 - b. improperly executing a French soldier
 - c. passing secret documents to the Germans
 - d. none of the above
37. The Dreyfus case resulted in
 - a. pro-Semitic legislation
 - b. anti-Semitic legislation
 - c. an informal alliance within the political left
 - d. both a and c
38. A newspaper article entitled "*J'accuse*" in support of Dreyfus was written by
 - a. Adolphe Thiers
 - b. Marshal MacMahon
 - c. Emile Zola
 - d. Jacques Proudhon
39. The February Patent of 1861
 - a. established a *Reichsrat*, or bicameral parliament within the Austro-Hungarian Empire
 - b. was rejected by the Magyar nobility
 - c. governed the Austro-Hungarian Empire for six years
 - d. all of the above
40. The concept of a triple monarchy favored by the Czechs failed because
 - a. Francis Joseph refused to lose more of his powers
 - b. the Magyars vetoed the proposal
 - c. the Austro-Prussian War interrupted negotiations
 - d. none of the above

41. The Compromise of 1867 transformed the Hapsburg Empire into
 - a. a dual monarchy
 - b. a republic
 - c. four administrative units
 - d. a dependency of Italy
42. Alexander II of Russia
 - a. abolished serfdom
 - b. was a liberal reformer
 - c. raised the period of recruitment in the army to 25 years
 - d. all of the above
43. Populism in Russia was a
 - a. movement to improve crop yields
 - b. movement to abolish serfdom
 - c. student movement which sought social revolution based on the communal life of the Russian peasants
 - d. none of the above
44. Populism was
 - a. an agricultural movement for the improvement of harvests through the most modern technology
 - b. a social revolutionary movement based on the ideas of Alexander Herzen
 - c. a political movement which sought the overthrow of tsarist autocracy
 - d. a radical society based on the successful Land and Freedom model
45. The "Irish question" involved
 - a. the suppression of Roman Catholicism
 - b. more Irish control of local government
 - c. the ownership and management of Irish land by British landlords
 - d. both b and c

ESSAY AND DISCUSSION QUESTIONS

46. Why was it so difficult to unify Italy? What groups were urging unification? Who was Cavour and how did he achieve what others had failed to do? What was Garibaldi's contribution to Italian unification?
47. Who was Bismarck and why did he try to unify Germany? What attempts had preceded Bismarck and why did they fail? What was Bismarck's policy of unification and why did he succeed? What effect did the unification of Germany have on the rest of Europe?
48. Italy and Germany were unified under the close supervision of individual statesmen. What were the general strategies of Cavour and Bismarck in the unification process? Which country had more potential for European leadership after unification and why?
49. What factors might explain the triumph of liberalism and nationalism after the collapse of the 1848 revolutions? Include at least three countries in your discussion.
50. Describe the government changes in France and Austria after 1848. What unique problems did Austria have? Were they solved? Why did Russia not undergo similar reforms? In about 1875, what major problems did Europe face?
51. How would you contrast the British Liberal and Conservative parties between 1860 and 1890? Who were the leaders of each? What problems did they face in those years and what different solutions did they favor?
52. Discuss the transformation in France from the Second Empire of Napoleon III to the establishment of the Third Republic. Why did the Paris Commune become a legend throughout Europe? How did the Dreyfus affair affect the success of the Third Republic?
53. What was the "Irish Question" and how was it handled by the Gladstone administration? How did it affect British politics in the early 20th century?

MULTIPLE-CHOICE ANSWER KEY (with page references)

- | | | |
|-------------|-------------|-------------|
| 1. C (781) | 16. D (788) | 31. B (792) |
| 2. B (782) | 17. B (789) | 32. B (793) |
| 3. A (782) | 18. A (789) | 33. D (793) |
| 4. A (782) | 19. B (788) | 34. B (794) |
| 5. A (783) | 20. A (789) | 35. A (795) |
| 6. D (784) | 21. D (789) | 36. C (795) |
| 7. B (785) | 22. A (790) | 37. C (795) |
| 8. A (785) | 23. C (790) | 38. C (795) |
| 9. B (785) | 24. D (790) | 39. D (797) |
| 10. D (786) | 25. B (791) | 40. B (798) |
| 11. D (786) | 26. C (791) | 41. A (797) |
| 12. C (786) | 27. B (791) | 42. A (801) |
| 13. D (788) | 28. B (791) | 43. C (802) |
| 14. C (788) | 29. B (793) | 44. B (802) |
| 15. D (788) | 30. C (793) | 45. D (809) |

CHAPTER 24 - THE BUILDING OF EUROPEAN SUPREMACY: SOCIETY AND POLITICS TO WORLD WAR I

IDENTIFICATION QUESTIONS

Emmeline Pankhurst	Jean Jaures	finance capitalism
Bessemer process	syndicalism	First International
"Bloody Sunday"	SPD	Second Industrial Revolution
Edward Bernstein	Duma	white-collar worker
Fabian Society	Bolsheviks	<i>The Subjection of Women</i>

MULTIPLE-CHOICE QUESTIONS

- Which of the following was a major development in Europe between 1860 and 1914?
 - taxation decreased because of increased industrial productivity
 - classical economics became a major force in the political life of all nations
 - white-collar workers disappeared
 - the labor force organized into unions
- The population of Europe during the last half of the 19th century generally
 - declined because of poor conditions of the working classes
 - almost doubled
 - began to stabilize and grow more slowly
 - both b and c
- The Second Industrial Revolution was associated with
 - textiles and iron
 - steel and chemicals
 - electricity and oil
 - both b and c
- After the Revolutions of 1848, the middle classes
 - ceased to be a revolutionary group
 - became a revolutionary group
 - moved to protect what they possessed against the demands of socialists
 - both a and c

5. In 1900, approximately what percent of Europe's population lived in cities?
 - a. 25
 - b. 50
 - c. 70
 - d. 80
6. Europe recovered from the economic depression of the late 19th century through
 - a. improved marketing, consumer demand, and imperialism
 - b. the cooperation of trade unions with management
 - c. the introduction of free trade and currency nationalization
 - d. the massive increase in the number of women in the labor force
7. Significant tensions existed among the various strata of middle class society because
 - a. they were so diverse in occupation and level of wealth
 - b. protection and advancement of position was of great importance, hence internal competition was intense
 - c. there was apprehension that their gains might easily be lost
 - d. all of the above
8. By about 1850, cities became centers for
 - a. government offices
 - b. residences
 - c. businesses and theaters
 - d. both a and c
9. In 1869, the Eiffel Tower was built
 - a. as the major entrance to Paris
 - b. to demonstrate French cultural superiority
 - c. as a temporary structure for the international trade exposition
 - d. from funds garnered from school children
10. The greatest public health disaster during the 1830's and 1840's was an epidemic of
 - a. bubonic plague
 - b. small pox
 - c. cholera
 - d. tuberculosis
11. The proposed solution to public health hazards was to
 - a. take greater interest in personal hygiene
 - b. construct new water and sewer systems
 - c. solve the housing problem among the poor
 - d. both b and c
12. The first attacks on the housing problem came from
 - a. private philanthropy
 - b. governmental action
 - c. social activist committees
 - d. all of the above
13. A benefit of the urban renewal projects of the late 19th century was
 - a. full employment in the cities
 - b. an emphasis upon the importance of gardens and parks
 - c. an occupied youth in the summer
 - d. all of the above
14. The most significant change for industry in the late 19th century was the
 - a. perfection of the steam engine
 - b. application of electrical energy to production
 - c. gas lighting in factories
 - d. development of hydraulic lifts
15. The first automobile was developed by
 - a. Gottlieb Daimler
 - b. Henry Ford
 - c. Henry Bessemer
 - d. Meline Tariff

16. In the late 19th century, Europe was
- self-sufficient in oil production
 - busily developing its oil reserves
 - wholly dependent on foreign oil
 - exporting oil to Russia and other foreign countries
17. The second half of the 19th century experienced
- uninterrupted and smooth financial growth
 - a significant drop in almost all areas of production
 - a boom in industry, but a bust in agriculture
 - uneven economic growth
18. The new industries of the late 19th century were directed toward
- iron and steel production
 - weapons production
 - consumer goods
 - both a and b
19. During the Second Industrial Revolution, what economic developments most affected the economic lives of women?
- a greater variety of available jobs
 - the withdrawal of married women from the marketplace
 - the development of day-care establishments
 - both a and b
20. Women were paid low wages because
- they rarely had to support themselves independently
 - they usually lived in their parent's home
 - there were more jobs than women to fill them
 - none of the above
21. Most women in the new service work force of the late 19th century were
- unmarried and young
 - young, middle-class women who were married
 - feminists
 - teenagers who were away from home for the first time
22. Most working-class women were employed in
- the textile and garment industries
 - domestic work
 - small retail businesses
 - cottage industries
23. Prostitutes
- were frequently children
 - were often seduced into their occupation by middle-class employers or clients
 - remained active for several years
 - none of the above
24. The middle-class woman
- lived a rather open life of opportunity especially in the business world
 - was restricted politically, but found outlets for political action in universities
 - enjoyed much domestic luxury, but was limited to a life centered around home and family
 - had little to do with rearing of children
25. The close association between religion and a strict domestic life for women contributed to
- the good will between feminist groups and the church
 - the tension between feminist groups and the church
 - the administration of charity by women
 - both b and c

26. Who wrote *The Subjection of Women* (1869)?
a. Mary Wollstonecraft c. John Stuart Mill
b. Emmeline Pankhurst d. Joseph Chamberlain
27. The activist leader of Britain's women's suffrage movement at the turn of the century was
a. Mary Shelley c. Henrietta Asquith
b. Emmeline Pankhurst d. Harriet Taylor
28. Which country was most discriminatory in its relations with Jews during the second half of the 19th century?
a. Russia c. Austria-Hungary
b. France d. Germany
29. After 1848, European workers
a. accepted modern industrial production and its general downgrading of skills
b. voiced their grievances to poor working conditions through riot and violence
c. turned to trade unions, democratic political parties and socialism in order to reap more benefits from industrialism
d. both a and c
30. By about 1910, trade unions
a. included both skilled and unskilled workers
b. were heavily politicized
c. had organized a majority of European workers
d. all of the above
31. The First International was an association of
a. trade unionists, socialists, anarchists and Polish nationalists
b. representatives from the major nations of Europe to discuss mutual problems
c. businessmen who combined to promote free, unrestricted trade within Europe and with the world
d. both b and c
32. The dominant doctrine which emerged from the debates of the First International was
a. Fabianism c. Marxism
b. anarchism d. liberalism
33. The Fabians
a. were French social reformists who advocated immediate social reform
b. were drawn mostly from the British working classes
c. believed that the problems of industry could be solved gradually, peacefully and democratically
d. both b and c
34. The broad program of social reform in Britain after 1909 was led by
a. the Liberals under David Lloyd George
b. the Conservatives under Joseph Chamberlain
c. the Liberals under Herbert Asquith
d. none of the above
35. At the turn of the century, French socialism was led by
a. Jules Guesde c. Alexander Millerand
b. Jean Jaures d. both a and b
36. In France's labor movement, the term "syndicalism" referred to
a. the willingness of the socialists to cooperate in a middle-class cabinet
b. cooperation between the two wings of France's workers' movement
c. the abandonment of violent revolution for social change
d. the idea of the general strike as a means of generating worker unity and power

37. The first European country to adopt a program of social welfare legislation was
 - a. Germany
 - b. France
 - c. Britain
 - d. Russia
38. The German Social Democratic Party (SPD) was composed of
 - a. radicals who advocated revolution
 - b. reformists
 - c. Marxists
 - d. all of the above
39. Bismarck's reformist social legislation
 - a. represented a paternalistic, conservative alternative to socialism
 - b. was popular with Kaiser William II
 - c. was promulgated in part because of the failure to suppress the SPD
 - d. both a and c
40. The doctrines of Edward Bernstein
 - a. were known as "reformism" and advocated social welfare
 - b. were known as "revisionism" and argued against the correctness of Marxist theory
 - c. were especially successful in Britain
 - d. both a and c
41. The man most responsible for Russia's industrialization was
 - a. Gregory Plekhanov
 - b. P.A. Stolypin
 - c. Sergei Witte
 - d. Grigori Rasputin
42. The more radical Russian revolutionary faction led by Lenin was called
 - a. Menshevik
 - b. Bolshevik
 - c. Zemstvo
 - d. Soviet
43. In *Two Tactics of Social Democracy* in the Bourgeois-Democratic Revolution, Lenin argued
 - a. for immediate revolution
 - b. that traditional Marxism was not workable in theory and other tactics had to be explored
 - c. that the socialist revolution had to unite the proletariat and the peasants
 - d. both a and b
44. Which best characterizes the attitude of the tsar's government toward a foreign war after 1911?
 - a. war might restore unity to the country and should not be avoided
 - b. war would shatter the regime and must be avoided
 - c. war would bring certain benefits and should be provoked
 - d. none of the above
45. In 1906, Tsar Nicholas II announced the
 - a. creation of the Menshevik party
 - b. election of the Duma
 - c. death of Rasputin
 - d. none of the above

ESSAY AND DISCUSSION QUESTIONS

46. How did the continent catch up to Great Britain's earlier industrial leadership? Why, in particular, was Germany so successful? What factors caused the new industrial growth?
47. How and why did the middle class change in its political and social outlook before 1848 to its posture about 1875?
48. Describe the main features of family life in the late 19th century and how did it differ from family life today? Why did European families get smaller during this period?

49. What was the status of women in the second half of the 19th century? Why did they grow discontented with their lot? To what extent had they improved their position by 1914? What tactics did they use? Was the emancipation of women inevitable?
50. Discuss the relationship of the labor movement and the socialist movement in any two of the following countries: Britain, France, Germany. In which country was the cooperation between the two closest? Least? Why?
51. What was the status of the industrial proletariat in 1860? Had it improved by 1914? What caused the growth in trade unions and organized mass political parties? How did Europe's socialist movement respond to these administrations?
52. Compare and contrast the views of Sidney Webb, Edward Bernstein and V.I. Lenin. If you were a European worker during this period, in which country would you want to live? Why?
53. Assess the value of industrialism for Russia. Were the tsars wise in attempting to modernize their country or would they have been better off leaving it as it was?

MULTIPLE-CHOICE ANSWER KEY (with page references)

- | | | |
|-------------|-------------|-------------|
| 1. D (815) | 16. C (817) | 31. A (837) |
| 2. D (816) | 17. D (817) | 32. C (837) |
| 3. D (817) | 18. C (817) | 33. C (838) |
| 4. D (818) | 19. D (826) | 34. A (838) |
| 5. B (820) | 20. D (827) | 35. D (838) |
| 6. A (817) | 21. A (827) | 36. D (839) |
| 7. D (820) | 22. A (828) | 37. A (839) |
| 8. D (820) | 23. D (828) | 38. D (839) |
| 9. C (821) | 24. C (829) | 39. D (839) |
| 10. C (822) | 25. D (829) | 40. B (840) |
| 11. D (822) | 26. C (832) | 41. C (840) |
| 12. A (824) | 27. B (833) | 42. B (843) |
| 13. B (824) | 28. A (834) | 43. C (843) |
| 14. B (817) | 29. D (836) | 44. A (846) |
| 15. A (817) | 30. A (836) | 45. B (846) |

CHAPTER 25 - THE BIRTH OF MODERN EUROPEAN THOUGHT

IDENTIFICATION QUESTIONS

- | | | |
|--------------------|---------------------|------------------------------|
| id | natural selection | social Darwinism |
| Salafi movement | Max Weber | <i>Syllabus of Errors</i> |
| August Comte | Overman | Carl Jung |
| Emile Zola | Henrik Ibsen | <i>The Origin of Species</i> |
| <i>Kulturkampf</i> | George Bernard Shaw | Theodor Herzl |

MULTIPLE-CHOICE QUESTIONS

1. Politicians supported state-financed education because
 - a. such minimal training was necessary for orderly political behavior
 - b. they hoped that education would create a better, more productive labor force
 - c. they believed that right knowledge would lead to right action
 - d. all of the above

2. Which of the following was a result of the expansion of literacy in the late 19th century?
 - a. the substitution of reason for passion in political life
 - b. a strengthened love of democracy among most literary activists
 - c. the proliferation of cheap newspapers catering to the new reading public
 - d. a decline in nationalism
3. The mass audience and the new literary world created what major problem for the literary artist?
 - a. authors were asked to produce material quickly and thus quality was sacrificed
 - b. in order not to offend the reading public, publishers demanded harmless and uncontroversial prose
 - c. people were only marginally literate and therefore good authors had to write on a lower level
 - d. none of the above
4. At mid-century, the physical world was regarded as
 - a. mechanical and dependable
 - b. objectively known through experimentation
 - c. rational
 - d. all of the above
5. Which of the following was written by Charles Darwin?
 - a. *The Origin of Species*
 - b. *The Ascent of Man*
 - c. *The Descent of Man*
 - d. both a and c
6. Darwin became famous for
 - a. originating the concept of evolution
 - b. formulating the principle of natural selection which no one else advocated
 - c. denying the existence of God
 - d. none of the above
7. The principle of natural selection implied that
 - a. only the fittest creatures will survive
 - b. there was no guiding mind behind the development and change in organic nature
 - c. the Aryan race was superior
 - d. both a and b
8. Although Darwin's evolutionary theory was generally accepted among scientists, his mechanism of natural selection
 - a. never really received support within the scientific community
 - b. was accepted only later with the corroborating evidence of modern genetics
 - c. was seriously flawed
 - d. both a and c
9. The philosophy that human intellectual development culminates in science is called
 - a. rationalism
 - b. empiricism
 - c. positivism
 - d. narcissism
10. Auguste Comte is generally regarded as being the father of
 - a. psychology
 - b. modern philosophy
 - c. sociology
 - d. socialism
11. Auguste Comte believed that
 - a. positive laws of social behavior could be discovered in the same fashion as laws of physical nature
 - b. the theological state of man was the most advanced stage
 - c. physical science could explain nothing without a base of belief in God
 - d. both b and c
12. The idea that society should let strong men dominate and not protect the weak is most closely associated with
 - a. Thomas Henry Huxley
 - b. Herbert Spencer
 - c. Jules Ferry
 - d. Otto von Bismarck

13. "Social Darwinism" is a concept
- which emphasizes the progress of human society through competition
 - which comes close to saying that might makes right
 - which could be used to justify avoidance of aiding the poor and imperialism
 - all of the above
14. The major opponent of the tenets of social Darwinism who himself was a friend of Darwin was
- Gustave Flaubert
 - Herbert Spencer
 - Thomas Henry Huxley
 - Emile Zola
15. Christian missionaries
- blamed Islam for mistreating women and condoning slavery
 - praised Islam for its economic flexibility and progress
 - were quite successful in gaining converts in the Arab world
 - both a and c
16. Regarding religion and the church, the 19th century was
- a period of great security and acceptance
 - a difficult period of turmoil and attack by secular forces and science
 - a period of cooperation between religious and secular forces, but of decline on a popular level
 - both a and c
17. Protestant and Catholic Churches in the late 19th century
- made considerable headway on an intellectual level
 - gained membership among the nobility
 - had difficulty making the organizational adjustments necessitated by the influx of people into the cities
 - divided into several more sects, thus weakening the church
18. In the *Life of Jesus* (1835) by David Friedrich Strauss, he
- gave scientific evidence to support the existence of Christ
 - advocated the existence of Christ, but without any solid evidence beyond faith
 - denied the existence of Christ and contended that the story was a myth
 - wrote an impressive commentary on the Gospels
19. The main criticism that intellectuals had of Christianity was that
- its missionary demands were obnoxious
 - it advocated violence and militancy
 - it was an illogical religion which depended too much on faith
 - the moral character of the Old and New Testament God was lacking
20. Nietzsche's main complaint against Christianity was that
- it glorified sheep-like weakness rather than the strength which life required
 - it had been disproved by modern science
 - it underrated the role of the unconscious in human psychology
 - it stood in the way of a liberal, secular school system
21. The primary conflict between church and state in the late 19th century was over
- the moral decline of society
 - state control of religious institutions
 - the expanding systems of education
 - religious intolerance of competing faiths which posed legal problems for the state
22. The Ferry Laws in France
- eliminated Jews from state-sponsored schools
 - replaced religious instruction in schools with civic training
 - dictated that members of religious orders could no longer teach in public schools
 - both b and c

23. In the Education Act of 1902, the English government decided to solve the problems of school rivalries by
- granting state support only to public schools
 - granting state support to both religious and nonreligious schools
 - certifying only those schools that were nonreligious or were affiliated with the Anglican church
 - none of the above
24. The most extreme example of Church-State conflict occurred in
- Britain
 - France
 - Germany
 - Italy
25. *Kulturkampf* was the term used to signify
- the struggle between Church and State led by Kaiser William I
 - the suppression of art and music in Germany under Bismarck
 - the opposition to secular education by the Catholic Church
 - none of the above
26. The policy of *Kulturkampf* was
- a success for Kaiser William I
 - the greatest blunder of Bismarck's career
 - a victory for the German state over organized Protestant churches
 - a disaster as a plan for patronizing artists
27. Which of the following were indicators that Christianity was still a vital force in the late 19th century?
- considerable growth of membership in the Anglican Church
 - the successful resistance to *Kulturkampf*
 - the massive church building program which sought to accommodate the new influx of people into the city
 - both a and b
28. Why did the final great effort to Christianize Europe in the late 19th century fail?
- because the movement was not well organized or led
 - because the movement was not well funded
 - because the population had outstripped the resources of the churches
 - all of the above
29. The Islamic Salafi movement
- rejected the West and modern thought
 - sought to combine modern thought with Islam
 - argued that the Arab world should cease direct imitation of the West and modernize itself
 - both b and c
30. The *Syllabus of Errors*
- condemned all the major tenets of political liberalism and modern thought
 - excommunicated Nietzsche
 - declared papal infallibility
 - none of the above
31. Which best characterizes the social philosophy of Leo XIII?
- a condemnation of any interference with laissez-faire capitalism
 - support for socialism as long as it remained Christian
 - opposition to any labor unions
 - desire to reorganize society according to Christian corporate groups
32. Catholic Modernism was
- a movement of modern biblical criticism within the church
 - a reaction against the doctrine of papal infallibility
 - supported by both Pius IX and Leo XIII
 - both a and c

33. Which marks the point of departure into the contemporary world in intellectual history?
- World War I
 - World War II
 - 1875-1914
 - 1850-1875
34. Which of the following works was written by George Bernard Shaw?
- A Doll's House*
 - Madame Bovary*
 - Man and Superman*
 - Nana*
35. Realists tended to see humankind as
- subject to the forces of determinism
 - unable to control their own lives
 - able to change the moral world around them through tenacity and determination
 - both a and b
36. The Overman was a creation of
- Henri Bergson
 - Friedrich Nietzsche
 - Max Weber
 - Auguste Comte
37. Which best characterizes Freud's view of repression?
- mankind should throw off all repression and attain freedom
 - only repression can prevent mental disorder
 - a certain degree of repression is necessary for civilized living
 - none of the above
38. Theodore Herzl
- launched the Zionist movement to found a separate Jewish state
 - directed his appeal to economically impoverished Jews
 - was influenced by the Dreyfus case
 - all of the above
39. At the turn of the century, European intellectuals were
- challenging special place of human beings in the universe
 - advocating aggressive nationalism
 - questioning the rationality of the world
 - both a and c
40. By World War I, scientists generally believed that
- they could portray the "truth" about physical reality
 - energy was a continuous stream
 - they could record the observations of instruments and set forth useful hypothetical or symbolic models of nations
 - the atom was solid and had no interior
41. Modernism was
- accepting of middle-class society and received morality
 - deeply concerned with social issues
 - concerned with the aesthetic or the beautiful
 - accepting of traditional forms of art, music, or literature
42. Modernism
- flourished after World War I, nourished by the turmoil and social dislocation that the war had created
 - rose and ended before World War I
 - decried political structure and was anarchistic in its intent
 - both a and c

43. In Freud's most important book, *The Interpretation of Dreams*, he argued that
 - a. unconscious drives and desires contributed to conscious behavior
 - b. there was no mediation between the id and the ego
 - c. the content of dreams have no reasonable scientific explanation
 - d. all of the above
44. Count Arthur de Gobineau argued that
 - a. dreams have reasonable scientific explanations
 - b. Western civilization's troubles were the result of the long degeneration of the original white Aryan race
 - c. the animal nature of humankind was the centerpiece of all racial theory
 - d. Darwin's theory of natural selection was unethical
45. Virginia Woolf in *A Room of One's Own* argued that women
 - a. had to retreat from an aggressive stance toward political and social equality into their own rooms
 - b. should cherish what made them unique and not compete with men in society
 - c. have a right to participate in intellectual life and should not merely imitate men
 - d. refused to open the question of gender definition

ESSAY AND DISCUSSION QUESTIONS

46. Describe the theory of natural selection of Darwin and Wallace and its origins. What were its effects on humanity's view of the universe and its place in it? on theories of ethics? on Christianity? How did Darwin's ideas on natural selection become associated with racial arguments and social Darwinism?
47. How and why did Christianity come under attack in the late 19th century? How well did the churches respond? Discuss the policies of Pius IX, Leo XIII and Pius X. During a period of attack upon the church, how do you account for the resilience of the papacy?
48. How had the social conditions of literature changed in the late 19th century? What was the significance of the explosion of literary matter?
49. How do you account for the rise of literary realism? How was it influenced by science? How did the realists determine middle-class morality? How does realism differ from modernism?
50. "I have simply done on living bodies the work of analysis which surgeons perform on corpses." What did Zola mean by this statement? What does it indicate about the methods and assumptions of literary realism? about the influences which had formed the movement?
51. What were the major changes in science's view of the nature of the universe and humanity's place in it between 1850 and 1914?
52. What are the basic teachings of Freudian psychoanalysis? on sexuality? on the unconscious? on aggression? Why was Freud so controversial in his day? What was his view of repression?
53. How do you account for the fear and hostility many late 19th century intellectuals displayed toward women? How did Freud view the position of women? What were some of the social and political issues affecting women in the late 19th and early 20th centuries and how did reformers confront them? What new directions did feminism take?

MULTIPLE-CHOICE ANSWER KEY (with page references)

- | | | |
|-------------|-------------|-------------|
| 1. D (854) | 16. B (859) | 31. D (862) |
| 2. C (854) | 17. C (859) | 32. A (862) |
| 3. B (854) | 18. C (859) | 33. C (864) |
| 4. D (855) | 19. D (859) | 34. C (866) |
| 5. D (857) | 20. A (859) | 35. D (865) |
| 6. D (857) | 21. C (861) | 36. B (868) |
| 7. D (857) | 22. D (861) | 37. C (870) |
| 8. B (857) | 23. B (861) | 38. D (874) |
| 9. C (855) | 24. C (861) | 39. D (864) |
| 10. C (855) | 25. D (861) | 40. C (864) |
| 11. A (855) | 26. B (861) | 41. C (867) |
| 12. B (859) | 27. D (861) | 42. A (867) |
| 13. D (859) | 28. C (861) | 43. A (870) |
| 14. C (859) | 29. D (864) | 44. B (872) |
| 15. A (864) | 30. A (862) | 45. C (879) |

CHAPTER 26 - IMPERIALISM, ALLIANCES, AND WAR

IDENTIFICATION QUESTIONS

New Imperialism	Gallipoli	"splendid isolation"
Morocco Crisis	Marne	<i>Lusitania</i>
Schlieffen Plan	<i>Entente Cordiale</i>	Brest-Litovsk
Triple Alliance	Congress of Berlin	Open Door Policy
Triple Entente	Sarajevo	<i>Economic Consequences of the Peace</i>

MULTIPLE-CHOICE QUESTIONS

- What factors made it possible for Europeans to impose their will on other peoples in the late 19th century?
 - technological superiority
 - confidence in their rightness of purpose and way of life
 - centrally organized nation-states
 - all of the above
- At the midway point of the 19th century, Britain
 - embarked upon an imperialistic policy in Africa
 - declared that free trade among nations should not be encouraged
 - opposed the idea of further political interference in other lands
 - both a and b
- Which of the following best explains the motivation of the New Imperialism?
 - a desire for new areas of investment
 - strategic and political considerations
 - the desire to export surplus populations
 - the search for new markets and raw materials
- The chief advocate of the economic interpretation of imperialism was
 - V. I. Lenin
 - Joseph Chamberlain
 - J. A. Hobson
 - both a and c

5. Which group argued most strongly that it was the responsibility of European nations to civilize foreign lands?
 - a. liberal European governments
 - b. religious groups
 - c. British and French humanitarian groups
 - d. ethical philosophers like William James
6. German imperialism in Africa was centered in
 - a. Northern Africa c. Chad
 - b. East Africa d. Somalia
7. Which best characterizes the aims of Bismarck's diplomacy after 1871?
 - a. attaining a colonial empire and impressing Great Britain
 - b. dividing up the spoils of the Ottoman Empire with Austria
 - c. joining Britain and France in alliance
 - d. improving Germany's diplomatic position in Europe
8. The "Open Door Policy"
 - a. opposed foreign annexations in Japan
 - b. allowed businessmen of all nations to trade with Japan on equal terms
 - c. was proposed by the United States and by all powers except France
 - d. both b and c
9. The Monroe Doctrine
 - a. legitimized American imperialism in the Western Hemisphere
 - b. added Cuba and Puerto Rico to the American empire
 - c. ended the Spanish-American War
 - d. all of the above
10. The Treaty of San Stephano in 1878
 - a. settled the Spanish-American War
 - b. freed the Slavic states in the Balkans from Ottoman rule
 - c. resulted in the payment of a huge indemnity to the Spanish from the Turks
 - d. was a triumph of German diplomacy
11. "Jingoism" was a new word coined for
 - a. hypocrisy c. super-patriotism
 - b. sensationalistic press reporting d. none of the above
12. The Congress of Berlin in 1878
 - a. was called in order to check Russia's intervention in Slavic and Ottoman affairs
 - b. was a blow to Russian ambitions
 - c. met under the presidency of Bismarck
 - d. all of the above
13. The Dual Alliance of 1879
 - a. was formed between Germany and Prussia
 - b. sought to isolate Russia
 - c. was formed between Bismarck and Napoleon III
 - d. sought Austrian neutrality if France were attacked
14. Bismarck's complicated system of secret alliances was upset by
 - a. British insistence on French neutrality
 - b. the accession of William II to the German throne
 - c. his death in 1888
 - d. Austrian deception and rejection of the Triple Alliance

15. Bismarck's success rested on
 - a. his clear and limited idea of his nation's goals
 - b. his resistance to pressures for expansion
 - c. knowledge of other countries' needs and hopes
 - d. all of the above
16. During Bismarck's time, Germany was
 - a. a force for unity and European stability
 - b. a force for irresponsible militarism
 - c. retarded economically because of the emphasis on the military
 - d. known as a bastion of liberalism
17. The Triple Alliance consisted of

a. Britain, Germany and France	c. Russia, Britain and France
b. Germany, Austria and Italy	d. Austria, Russia and Britain
18. Which best sums up the foreign policy of Kaiser William II?

a. "world policy"	c. "revolving door"
b. "honest broker"	d. "satisfied power"
19. According to Tirpitz's risk theory
 - a. Russia could not attack Germany for the first six weeks after mobilization
 - b. Germany could build a big enough fleet to force Britain into making colonial concessions
 - c. the main reason for acquiring colonials was to gain political leverage in Europe
 - d. none of the above
20. Britain by the end of the 19th century considered its primary competition and enemy to be

a. France	c. Russia
b. Germany	d. the <i>Entente Cordiale</i>
21. The Russian loss to the Japanese in 1904-1905 had which of the following effects?
 - a. the Russians became even more determined to assert their power in the East
 - b. the Russians turned to aggressive diplomacy to re-obtain the lost territory
 - c. it led to the Russian Revolution of 1905
 - d. the Japanese continued their advance to the Urals, but were defeated there in 1905
22. The Triple Entente consisted of

a. Germany, Austria and Italy	c. Russia, Britain and France
b. Russia, Britain and Austria	d. Germany, Russia and Italy
23. By the terms of the *Entente Cordiale*,
 - a. Britain was obliged to aid France in the event of German invasion
 - b. Britain was obliged to aid Russia in the event of invasion
 - c. Britain and France patched up colonial differences without making a formal alliance
 - d. France and Russia became allies
24. The Moroccan Crisis of 1905-1906 resulted in
 - a. the independence of Morocco
 - b. a formal mutual defense alliance between France and Britain
 - c. a division between French and British interests
 - d. none of the above
25. William II's foreign policy in the first decade of the 20th century
 - a. associated France with England and Russia
 - b. successfully isolated France
 - c. was patterned after that of Bismarck
 - d. isolated Germany from Italy and Austria

26. The Bosnian Crisis of 1908 resulted in
- a strain in relations between members of the Triple Entente
 - the death of Archduke Ferdinand
 - the defeat of the Ottoman government by the "Young Turks"
 - German control over Serbia
27. The Second Moroccan Crisis of 1911 resulted in
- increased British fear and hostility toward Germany
 - closer relations between Britain and France
 - the sinking of the German gunboat, *Panther*
 - both a and b
28. In 1914, the Archduke Francis Ferdinand was assassinated
- by the "Black Hand"
 - with the planning and preparation of the Serbian army's general staff
 - with the knowledge of the Russian tsar
 - both a and b
29. Which best characterizes German policy during the July crisis of 1914?
- consciously risking a general war
 - restraining Austria-Hungary throughout
 - hoping for and actively trying to bring on a general war
 - ignoring that its policies might cause a general war
30. The "Blank Check" refers to
- America's promise of aid to Great Britain
 - Germany's commitment to support Austria's attack on Serbia
 - Russian willingness to support the Triple Entente in any way possible
 - German industrialists' commitment to provide William II with as many weapons as required
31. German actions from June to August 1914 suggest that
- they had not foreseen the Sarajevo crisis and had acted in response to events
 - they had a plan of operation already developed which could be implemented quickly
 - the German government was disorganized
 - both a and c
32. The Schlieffen Plan
- advocated one major battle against the French in Belgium
 - included the possibility of invasion of England if the continental war was stalemated
 - aimed at going around French defenses by enveloping Paris and drawing the French to the east
 - resulted in eventual success
33. Mobilization involved
- moving equipment to the front lines
 - a "lightning war" of movement
 - the enrollment of soldiers for active duty and their movement, as well as the shift of a nation's economy to full production
 - a strategy designed to avoid trench warfare
34. The issue of Belgian neutrality sent
- France to war
 - Britain to war
 - the Americans to war
 - none of the above
35. After the Battle of the Marne in 1914,
- the tide of war in the west turned to the French
 - the tide of war in the west turned to the Germans
 - the war became defensive, one of position rather than of movement
 - poison gas aided the German cause

36. "They shall not pass" is most closely associated with
- a. the Somme
 - b. Caporetto
 - c. Tannenburg
 - d. Verdun
37. America entered the war in 1917 because
- a. of the sinking of the *Lusitania*
 - b. of German resumption of unrestricted submarine warfare
 - c. the tsarist government was overthrown which opened the way for American intervention
 - d. both b and c
38. A *soviet* was a
- a. revolutionary organization in Tsarist Russia
 - b. council of workers and soldiers
 - c. region of Russia
 - d. prosperous Russian peasant
39. Which of the following was the reason that the provisional government failed in Russia in 1917?
- a. disillusionment with the war
 - b. shortage of food
 - c. growing demand by peasants for land reform
 - d. all of the above
40. The "White" Russians supported the
- a. Tsar
 - b. revolution
 - c. international peace efforts
 - d. Pan-Slavic movement
41. After the overthrow of the tsar, the provisional government was headed by
- a. Trotsky
 - b. Kerensky
 - c. Lenin
 - d. Stalin
42. Which best explains the victory of the Bolsheviks?
- a. the oppression of the tsarist regime
 - b. the support by a majority of the population
 - c. the continuation of the war by the provisional government
 - d. the support given to them by the Constituent Assembly
43. The Treaty of Brest-Litovsk
- a. ended World War I
 - b. secured a Russian alliance with Germany
 - c. outlawed submarine warfare
 - d. took Russia out of the war and ceded territory to Germany
44. Under the new Bolshevik government,
- a. a civil war broke out between Trotsky and Lenin
 - b. a civil war broke out between the Bolsheviks and those who opposed their triumph
 - c. Tsar Nicholas II and his family were murdered
 - d. both b and c
45. Which best characterizes the peace of Versailles?
- a. thoroughly cynical
 - b. a mixture of idealism and cynicism
 - c. a Carthaginian peace
 - d. thoroughly idealistic

ESSAY AND DISCUSSION QUESTIONS

46. To what areas of the world did Europe extend its power after 1870? How and why did European attitudes towards imperialism change after 1870? What features differentiate the New Imperialism from previous imperialistic moments? What features do they have in common?
47. Discuss three different theories of the motivation of the New Imperialism. Which theory is closest to the truth? Can it be applied to all the major imperialist countries?
48. What role in the world did Bismarck envisage for the new Germany after 1871? How successful was he in carrying out his vision? Why? What was Bismarck's attitude towards colonies? Was he wise to tie Germany to Austria-Hungary?
49. "For all their elegance, the foreign policies of Bismarck contained a fatal flaw: only Bismarck could make them work. Therefore, these policies are not worthy of praise." Evaluate this statement, making sure that you describe the main features of Bismarck's policy. To what extent do you agree or disagree?
50. Why and in what stages did Britain abandon its policy of "splendid isolation" at the turn of the century? Were the policies it pursued instead wise ones, or should Britain have followed a different course?
51. How did developments in the Balkans lead to the outbreak of the war? What was the role of Serbia? Austria? Russia? What was the aim of German policy in July 1914? Did Germany want a general war?
52. Why was Lenin successful in establishing the rule of the Bolsheviks? What role did Trotsky play? Was Lenin right in taking Russia out of the war?
53. Assess the settlement of Versailles. What were its good points? bad points? Was the peace too harsh or too conciliatory? Could it have ensured peace in Europe? How might it have been improved?

MULTIPLE-CHOICE ANSWER KEY *(with page references)*

- | | | |
|-------------|-------------|-------------|
| 1. D (886) | 16. A (895) | 31. A (901) |
| 2. C (886) | 17. B (895) | 32. C (903) |
| 3. B (886) | 18. A (886) | 33. C (902) |
| 4. D (888) | 19. B (897) | 34. B (904) |
| 5. B (888) | 20. B (897) | 35. C (905) |
| 6. B (891) | 21. C (897) | 36. D (907) |
| 7. D (892) | 22. C (898) | 37. D (908) |
| 8. B (892) | 23. C (897) | 38. B (909) |
| 9. A (892) | 24. D (897) | 39. D (909) |
| 10. B (894) | 25. A (896) | 40. A (911) |
| 11. C (894) | 26. A (896) | 41. B (909) |
| 12. D (894) | 27. D (899) | 42. C (910) |
| 13. B (894) | 28. D (900) | 43. D (910) |
| 14. B (895) | 29. A (901) | 44. D (911) |
| 15. D (895) | 30. B (901) | 45. B (921) |

CHAPTER 27 - POLITICAL EXPERIMENTS OF THE 1920's

IDENTIFICATION QUESTIONS

Raymond Poincaré	Rapallo	Gabriele D'Annunzio
Little Entente	Locarno Agreements	Third International
Stanley Baldwin	Dawes Plan	Comintern
Thomas Masaryk	<i>Mein Kampf</i>	Lateran Pact
Sinn Fein	fascism	NEP

MULTIPLE-CHOICE QUESTIONS

1. Why did the Versailles settlement foster both resentment and discontent in numerous countries?
 - a. Germany had been humiliated
 - b. states in Eastern Europe were discontented with border adjustments
 - c. France believed that the provisions of the treaty were not being enforced
 - d. all of the above
2. Which of the following was among the economic changes in Europe after World War I?
 - a. Germany withdrew from the European economic order
 - b. the United States refused to trade with Europe
 - c. Europeans exercised more dominance over the world economy
 - d. European combat deaths resulted in the loss of producers and consumers
3. After World War I, international trade followed what new pattern?
 - a. the United States became more dependent on European production
 - b. European countries exercised less dominance over the world economy
 - c. European countries began to restrict their colonies from trading with other nations
 - d. Japan retreated from Latin American markets to concentrate upon eastern trade
4. Which of the following was among the major changes in government and labor during and after World War I?
 - a. the social condition of the middle class seemed to be improving while that of the work force was declining
 - b. the franchise was extended to previously disenfranchised men but forbidden to women
 - c. government took a stronger role in the direction of economies
 - d. labor had lost prominence within the wartime setting
5. The "Little Entente" consisted of
 - a. France and England
 - b. Czechoslovakia, Romania and Yugoslavia
 - c. Hungary, Russia and Poland
 - d. Germany, Poland and Hungary
6. After World War I,
 - a. France became the strongest military power on the Continent
 - b. France and Great Britain were troubled democracies
 - c. neither France nor Britain experienced a revolution or a shift to an authoritarian government
 - d. all of the above
7. Why was Georges Clemenceau not elected to the presidency in 1920?
 - a. he was too lenient in the Paris treaties of 1919
 - b. corruption in office
 - c. failure to establish a separate Rhineland state
 - d. both a and c

8. French foreign policy after World War I was directed toward
- keeping Germany weak and establishing alliance with eastern states
 - accommodation with Germany and leniency in executing the terms of the Treaty of Versailles
 - establishing a close connection with the struggling Soviet Union by offering financial aid
 - strict control of their African colonies
9. Which best describes the result of France's occupation of the Ruhr?
- it secured France's dominant position in Europe
 - it led to the canceling of all German reparations
 - it threatened the French economy and alienated the English
 - it strengthened the League of Nations
10. The *Cartel des Gauches* was
- led by Raymond Poincaré
 - a group of French industries which combined in the early 1920's to establish trade policies for the government
 - a coalition of leftist parties who were more conciliating toward Germany
 - both a and b
11. Which best characterizes the first Labor ministry in British history?
- it instituted extensive nationalization and public seizure of industry
 - it established Labor as a viable governing party, but did little else
 - it reduced British unemployment significantly
 - it returned the country to the gold standard
12. In Britain, the 1920's were
- an economically stable decade
 - years of nearly full employment
 - dominated by the "dole" or work line which processed men into jobs every week
 - none of the above
13. The British Labor Party in the 1920's was
- revolutionary in its policies
 - socialistic
 - confined to its early trade union base
 - out of power
14. Stanley Baldwin was
- the first Labor Prime Minister
 - a Conservative Prime Minister who advocated free trade and the restriction of foreign protective tariffs
 - the last Liberal Prime Minister
 - none of the above
15. The General Strike of 1926
- involved coal miners who struck against wage cuts
 - resulted in the capitulation of the unions
 - resulted in the victory of the unions
 - both a and c
16. Sinn Fein was
- an Irish nationalist leader
 - an Irish independence movement dedicated to accommodation with British interests in Ireland
 - an extreme Irish independence movement
 - the treaty between Britain and Ireland establishing Irish home rule
17. World War I modified Britain's imperial position and these changes were best reflected in her relations with
- India
 - South Africa
 - New Zealand
 - Egypt

18. In 1919, the Dail Eireann
- a. shut down Ulster in a general strike
 - b. declared Irish independence
 - c. bombed Parliament
 - d. were supported by the Black and Tans
19. In 1921, Ireland was given
- a. full independence by Britain
 - b. dominion status
 - c. favored-nation trade status with Britain
 - d. a new constitution by Britain
20. In Austria during the 1920's,
- a. political parties employed small armies to terrorize their opponents
 - b. the government collapsed
 - c. the Dollfus government tried to steer a course between the Social Democrats and the Nazis
 - d. none of the above
21. Which of the following contributed to the massive German inflation of the 1920's?
- a. the financing of World War I
 - b. the allied reparations bill and continued postwar deficit
 - c. the French invasion of the Ruhr and German response of passive economic resistance
 - d. all of the above
22. Which best characterizes the effect of massive inflation on Germany?
- a. it traumatized the middle class
 - b. it immediately led to a successful coup against the Weimar Republic
 - c. it enabled the country to pay off its entire reparation debt in worthless currency
 - d. it was a disaster to all Germans alike
23. Hitler's early life can best be described as
- a. a comfortable middle-class upbringing
 - b. one of disappointment and lack of purpose
 - c. diligence and success until the war in 1914
 - d. both a and c
24. The Nazis redefined "socialism" to
- a. include Marxist ideas
 - b. suggest a nationalistic outlook
 - c. eliminate the control of big business over the state
 - d. none of the above
25. The Nazis tailored their appeal to
- a. big business which provided the capital they needed for political advancement
 - b. virtually any economic group that was experiencing pressure and instability
 - c. labor unions whose members had suffered low wages because of the nationalization of industry
 - d. Marxist politicians whose aid they needed in coalition against the Weimar government
26. In what sense was Hitler an advocate of socialism?
- a. he belonged to an international movement
 - b. he believed in state ownership of the means of production
 - c. he advocated a violent proletarian revolution against capitalism
 - d. he believed in subordinating all economic enterprise to the welfare of the nation
27. Hitler dominated the Nazi Party because of his
- a. knowledge of the law and the Weimar constitution
 - b. oratorical and organizational abilities
 - c. connections with powerful politicians
 - d. both b and c

28. The demands of the Nazi Party platform of 1920 included
- a. true socialism
 - b. tax incentives for the upper class
 - c. territorial retreat
 - d. anti-Semitic public policy
29. The SA, led by Ernst Roehm, was
- a. a parliamentary organization
 - b. the brown shirts
 - c. the primary Nazi instrument for terror and intimidation before they came to power
 - d. all of the above
30. *Mein Kampf* refers to
- a. Germany's struggle to unite
 - b. Hitler's autobiography
 - c. Hitler's private bodyguard
 - d. Germany's struggle with the Treaty of Versailles
31. The beer hall putsch of 1923 in Munich
- a. gave Hitler the opportunity to become a national figure
 - b. resulted in the execution of the famous general, Ludendorff
 - c. was a staggering setback for the new Nazi party
 - d. both b and c
32. The man primarily responsible for the reconstruction of the Weimar Republic and its sense of self-confidence was
- a. Gustav Stresemann
 - b. Hjalmar Schacht
 - c. Adolf Hitler
 - d. Paul von Hindenburg
33. The Dawes Plan
- a. lowered Germany's annual reparation payments
 - b. provided for German expansion into the Sudetenland
 - c. provided for the French evacuation of the Ruhr
 - d. both a and c
34. According to the Locarno Treaty, Germany accepted
- a. the Versailles settlement in the west but not in the east
 - b. the Versailles settlement in the east but not in the west
 - c. the Versailles settlement in both the east and the west
 - d. none of the provisions of Versailles
35. The Locarno Agreements were
- a. heavily criticized within Europe
 - b. received with only moderate approval by European nations, especially the French
 - c. brought a new spirit of hope to Europe
 - d. resulted in a split between France and England
36. How best might one characterize "fascism"?
- a. anti-democratic
 - b. anti-Marxist
 - c. anti-parliamentary
 - d. all of the above
37. Fascist regimes rejected
- a. any connection with capitalism
 - b. the political inheritance of the French Revolution and 19th century liberalism
 - c. political acceptance of Jews as a part of any fascist program
 - d. all of the above
38. Mussolini had come into office as Prime Minister
- a. by legal means
 - b. through disruption and intimidation
 - c. with a minority in the Chamber of Deputies
 - d. all of the above

39. Once Mussolini achieved a position of power,
 - a. he began to rule by decree
 - b. all other political parties were dissolved
 - c. the Fascists were diverted from violence and terror
 - d. both a and b
40. Through the Lateran Accord of 1929,
 - a. the Italian state made peace with the Catholic Church
 - b. the Italian state restricted the influence of the Catholic Church
 - c. further respectability was brought to Mussolini's regime
 - d. both a and c
41. The *Cheka* was the Soviet
 - a. party newspaper
 - b. secret police
 - c. regular army
 - d. deliberative assembly
42. "War Communism"
 - a. was a political policy which advocated the export of the Russian Revolution to other lands
 - b. was an economic policy which included governmental confiscation of banks, transport facilities and heavy industry
 - c. aided in the triumph of the Red Army over its opponents
 - d. both b and c
43. Which best characterizes the New Economic Policy?
 - a. rapid industrialization at the expense of the peasantry
 - b. small family farms and privately owned shops and businesses
 - c. economic centralization and considerable confiscation of property
 - d. war communism
44. In the struggle for power between Trotsky and Stalin, Trotsky urged
 - a. rapid industrialization through the expropriation of farm production
 - b. the continuation of the NEP and a policy of relatively slow industrialization
 - c. the acceptance of the NEP and rapid industrialization
 - d. both a and c
45. Stalin's power and influence lay in his
 - a. oratorical abilities
 - b. brilliant writings and theories
 - c. mastery of the crucial details of party structure
 - d. military abilities

ESSAY AND DISCUSSION QUESTIONS

46. Discuss France's foreign policy problems after the Versailles Treaty. By what means could it best obtain security? Was the invasion of the Ruhr wise? Should France have signed the Locarno pact? Should it have made an alliance with Soviet Russia?
47. Why were Britain and France "joyless victors"? What weakness did each state suffer from?
48. How did the World War I change British politics? Discuss the decline and fall of the Liberal party. How successful was the general strike of 1926? By what stages did Ireland win its independence?
49. What problems did the disappearance of the Hapsburg empire cause in central Europe? Why did most of the successor states fall under authoritarian rule? Why did Czechoslovakia remain democratic?

50. Could the Weimar Republic have taken root in Germany, or was its failure inevitable? Between 1919 and 1929, what were the republics' greatest weaknesses? strengths? To what extent did its fate depend on personalities, rather than underlying trends?
51. Define fascism. How and why did the Fascists succeed in obtaining power in Italy? What tactics did they use? To whom did they appeal? To what extent does Mussolini deserve the credit for success? To what extent did success depend on the effectiveness of the opposition?
52. "There were few or no differences between right-wing and left-wing dictatorships in the 1920's." Evaluate this statement with specific reference to fascism in Italy and communism in Russia. Do you agree or disagree?
53. Why did Lenin institute the New Economic Policy? Was it successful? Could the Russian Revolution have succeeded without Lenin? How important was he in changing the history of the 20th century?

MULTIPLE-CHOICE ANSWER KEY (with page references)

- | | | |
|-------------|-------------|-------------|
| 1. D (934) | 16. C (949) | 31. A (956) |
| 2. D (934) | 17. A (949) | 32. A (958) |
| 3. B (935) | 18. B (949) | 33. D (958) |
| 4. C (936) | 19. B (949) | 34. A (959) |
| 5. B (946) | 20. C (953) | 35. C (959) |
| 6. D (946) | 21. D (955) | 36. D (941) |
| 7. D (947) | 22. A (955) | 37. B (943) |
| 8. A (947) | 23. B (955) | 38. D (945) |
| 9. C (947) | 24. B (956) | 39. D (945) |
| 10. C (948) | 25. B (956) | 40. D (946) |
| 11. B (948) | 26. D (956) | 41. B (936) |
| 12. D (948) | 27. B (956) | 42. D (936) |
| 13. B (948) | 28. D (956) | 43. B (938) |
| 14. D (948) | 29. D (956) | 44. A (938) |
| 15. D (949) | 30. B (956) | 45. C (939) |

CHAPTER 28 - EUROPE AND THE GREAT DEPRESSION OF THE 1930's

IDENTIFICATION QUESTIONS

Leon Blum	Popular Front	Hoover moratorium
Corporation	Nuremberg Laws	National Government
<i>Action Francaise</i>	Serge Stavisky	Paul von Hindenburg
Heinrich Himmler	<i>Reichstag</i> fire	<i>Kristallnacht</i>
Sergei Kirov	<i>Kulaks</i>	Five Year Plans

MULTIPLE-CHOICE QUESTIONS

1. A mixed economy is one
 - a. in which governments become directly involved in economic decisions
 - b. which has elements of capitalism and socialism
 - c. which has elements of socialism and communism
 - d. which is dependent upon income derived from a nation's colonies

2. Which of the following was a factor in the coming of the Depression of the 1930's?
 - a. a financial crisis stemming directly from World War I
 - b. a downturn in production and trade
 - c. the absence of strong economic leadership
 - d. all of the above
3. In 1924, the Dawes Plan
 - a. eliminated reparation payments to France
 - b. smoothed the debt repayments to the United States
 - c. brought more system to the administration and transfer of reparations
 - d. both b and c
4. The Hoover moratorium
 - a. saved the Kreditanstalt bank in Vienna
 - b. provided a boost to the French economy
 - c. resulted in a three-year end to all payments of international debts
 - d. none of the above
5. In which area did economic growth take place during the 1920's and 1930's?
 - a. agriculture
 - b. synthetics
 - c. heavy industry
 - d. both b and c
6. During the Depression,
 - a. the numbers of employed always well exceeded those without work
 - b. the majority of Europeans were without a job
 - c. product quality declined
 - d. government regulation of industry decreased
7. The Depression meant
 - a. an absolute economic decline
 - b. the spread of actual or potential insecurity
 - c. a frustration of economic and social expectations
 - d. both b and c
8. The economic theories of John Maynard Keynes
 - a. advocated spending the economy out of Depression
 - b. called for cuts in government spending to avoid inflation
 - c. were not yet available during the Depression
 - d. both a and c
9. The British government during the early 1930's was led by
 - a. Ramsay MacDonald
 - b. David Lloyd George
 - c. Winston Churchill
 - d. Neville Chamberlain
10. The National Government was
 - a. a new political party of the 1930's
 - b. a coalition ministry composed of Labor, Conservative and Liberal ministers
 - c. a government headed by the king
 - d. none of the above
11. Which of the following were steps taken by the National Government to attack the Depression?
 - a. taxes were lowered
 - b. tariffs were reduced
 - c. insurance benefits to the unemployed were cut
 - d. government salaries were raised

12. Which best characterizes the achievements of Britain's National Government?
- it made little headway in leading Britain out of the Depression
 - it had effectively conquered unemployment by 1936
 - it paved the way for the success of the British Union of Fascists
 - it restored industrial production to the pre-Depression level
13. During the Holocaust, Jewish women
- assumed a protected status in concentration camps
 - were designated for selective breeding
 - were particularly singled out for death to prevent them from bearing a new generation
 - were sterilized, but generally not killed
14. The British Union of Fascists was founded by
- Ramsay MacDonald
 - Stanley Baldwin
 - Sir Oswald Mosely
 - none of the above
15. In comparison with Britain, the Depression in France
- came later and lasted longer
 - was not nearly as intense
 - affected only the lower classes
 - both b and c
16. *Action Francaise* and *Croix de Feu* were
- honorary service clubs in France
 - right-wing groups with authoritarian tendencies
 - hostile to parliamentary government, socialism and Communism
 - both b and c
17. Which policy would have most likely appealed to the members of *Action Francaise*?
- support for Leon Blum
 - support for the democratic politics of the Third Republic
 - support for a fascist-style regime
 - support for Sergei Stavisky
18. In which country during the Depression was unemployment not the major problem?
- France
 - Great Britain
 - Germany
 - Italy
19. The Stavisky affair
- appeared to involve the Soviet and French governments in a fraudulent bond scheme
 - symbolized to the French liberals the immorality and corruption of republican politics
 - resulted in a riot between left and right political groups
 - all of the above
20. The Stavisky Affair led to
- a popular demonstration which threatened the stability of parliamentary government in France
 - a coup d'etat which resulted in the Popular Front's accession to power
 - a strictly socialist government
 - the imposition of the short-lived government of the *Croix de Feu*
21. The purpose of the Popular Front was
- to end the Depression
 - to preserve the Third Republic and to press for social reform
 - to fight against French communists
 - both b and c
22. The leader of the Popular Front was
- Leon Blum
 - Jean Jaures
 - Edouard Daladier
 - Andre Citroen

23. The Popular Front was made possible by the
- a. violence of the Communists
 - b. disruption of right-wing demonstrations
 - c. cooperation of Communists, Socialists and Radicals
 - d. both b and c
24. Immediately after coming to power, the Blum government
- a. collapsed
 - b. was taken over by a communist coup
 - c. faced work stoppages and strikes
 - d. outlawed strikes
25. Blum's reform program
- a. was greeted with support by the banking and business community
 - b. resisted devaluation of the franc
 - c. led France out of the Depression
 - d. both a and c
26. In 1937, Leon Blum
- a. was assassinated
 - b. resigned and was replaced by a radical ministry under Daladier
 - c. and his administration were replaced by a socialist government
 - d. was sent to jail for bribery and corruption
27. Why was the Weimar Republic a presidential dictatorship by 1930?
- a. because the army supported President von Hindenburg
 - b. because the Weimar constitution invested the Chancellor with dictatorial powers whenever he deemed it necessary
 - c. because the party divisions in the *Reichstag* prevented the overriding of emergency decrees
 - d. all of the above
28. The popularity of the Nazis rose as
- a. unemployment increased
 - b. inflation increased
 - c. street violence increased
 - d. all of the above
29. For the Nazis, politics meant
- a. the capture of power by legal means
 - b. the capture of power through the instruments of terror and intimidation
 - c. vicious attacks against Communists and Social Democrats
 - d. all of the above
30. Which best explains Hindenburg's decision to appoint Hitler as chancellor in 1933?
- a. Hindenburg was a convinced Nazi
 - b. the Nazis won a majority of the popular vote in the last election
 - c. big business supported the Nazis firmly
 - d. the alternative was a coalition including groups from the political left
31. Fritz von Papen was
- a. Chancellor under Hindenburg
 - b. Head of the SA under Hitler
 - c. Head of State Armaments under Hindenburg
 - d. both a and b
32. Big business organizations
- a. were crucial to Nazi success
 - b. made little difference in the Nazi rise to power
 - c. were a part of Hitler's original scheme for attaining power
 - d. helped Hitler organize the economy

33. The Enabling Act of 1933
 - a. set the armament factories into full production
 - b. permitted Hitler to expand his army beyond the limits imposed by the Versailles Treaty
 - c. permitted Hitler to rule by decree
 - d. was designed to eliminate all Communists from government
34. The Nazi process of consolidation involved which of the following measures?
 - a. the capture of full legal authority
 - b. the crushing of all alternative political groups
 - c. the purging of rivals within the Nazi party itself
 - d. all of the above
35. The burning of the *Reichstag*
 - a. put the Nazi party on the defensive
 - b. was used as proof by the Nazis of an immediate Communist threat to the government
 - c. resulted in greater authority for Hindenburg
 - d. none of the above
36. The head of Hitler's police organization was
 - a. Kurt von Schleicher
 - b. Heinrich Himmler
 - c. Hermann Goering
 - d. Ernst Roehm
37. Ernst Roehm, Hitler's SA commander,
 - a. rose to become head of Hitler's secret police
 - b. ran the concentration camps
 - c. was murdered in Hitler's consolidation of power
 - d. became Hitler's Minister of Propaganda
38. Hitler reversed the deflationary policy of previous cabinets by
 - a. instituting a massive policy of public works and spending
 - b. restoring full employment
 - c. creating more money
 - d. both a and b
39. Which of the following characterizes Mussolini's economic policies?
 - a. rearmament was given top priority in industry
 - b. a planned economy organized into syndicates of labor and management
 - c. agricultural collectivization and rapid industrialization
 - d. the state annexed the means of production outright
40. *Kulaks* originally were
 - a. the intellectual opposition to Stalin
 - b. followers of Trotsky
 - c. prosperous farmers who owned their land
 - d. small plots of land that were collectivized
41. As a result of Stalin's agricultural policies
 - a. millions of peasants were murdered
 - b. the country was faced with a continuing difficulty in producing sufficient grain
 - c. Russian agriculture was largely collectivized
 - d. all of the above
42. Why did Stalin reverse the Comintern policy and allow foreign communist parties to cooperate with noncommunist political parties?
 - a. to gain access to foreign technology
 - b. to present a liberal image to the world
 - c. to protect against the growing forces of Nazism and Fascism
 - d. all of the above

43. Which slogan best sums up the reaction of many Western intellectuals in the 1930's to Stalin's program of industrialization?
- "strength through joy"
 - "it isn't the same for them as it would be for us"
 - "I have seen the future and it works"
 - "popular front"
44. The assassination of Sergei Kirov
- initiated a series of murders, arrests and expulsions from the Communist party
 - resulted in the elimination of a traitor to Soviet Russia
 - was probably ordered by Stalin
 - both a and c
45. The political tyrants of the 1930's were unique because
- in the past, European tyrants had never possessed ideologies
 - in the past, European dictators had never controlled such important countries
 - European tyrants had never possessed such mass support before
 - European tyrants had rarely interfered with the economy in the past

ESSAY AND DISCUSSION QUESTIONS

46. Explain the causes of the Depression of the 1930's. Why was it so much more severe and longer-lasting than previous depressions? Could it have been avoided?
47. Account for the relative successes of Britain's National Government and France's Popular Front in dealing with their respective economic problems. Why were the British so much more successful?
48. How did the Depression affect Germany? Discuss Hitler's rise to power between 1929 and 1934. Why was he successful? Was his dictatorship inevitable? Was his success due more to personalities than to impersonal forces?
49. Discuss Hitler's economic policies. Why were they successful? Compare and contrast his economic policies with those used in Britain, Italy and France. Why were some nations more successful than others?
50. What are the characteristics of a "police state"? How necessary is terror and intimidation in the consolidation of an authoritarian regime? How did Hitler, Mussolini, and Stalin use terror to achieve their goals?
51. Discuss the policy of anti-Semitism in the Nazi state. How important was it as a unifier of the Nazi movement? What were the Nuremberg Laws of 1935? How can *Kristallnacht* in 1938 be seen as a part of Nazi policy?
52. What was the Nazi regime's view of women and their place in German society? How did these attitudes stand in direct contrast to the social changes that had occurred in Germany and throughout Europe in the first three decades of the 20th century? How did the concept of motherhood differ in Germany, Italy, or the Soviet Union?
53. Why did Stalin decide that Russia had to industrialize rapidly? Why did this require the collectivization of agriculture? What obstacles stood in the way of collectivization and how did Stalin overcome them?

MULTIPLE-CHOICE ANSWER KEY (with page references)

- | | | |
|-------------|-------------|-------------|
| 1. A (965) | 16. D (970) | 31. D (972) |
| 2. D (966) | 17. C (970) | 32. B (973) |
| 3. D (966) | 18. A (970) | 33. C (973) |
| 4. D (967) | 19. C (970) | 34. B (973) |
| 5. B (967) | 20. A (970) | 35. B (973) |
| 6. A (968) | 21. B (971) | 36. B (976) |
| 7. D (968) | 22. A (971) | 37. C (975) |
| 8. D (969) | 23. D (971) | 38. D (979) |
| 9. A (969) | 24. C (971) | 39. B (982) |
| 10. B (969) | 25. B (971) | 40. C (985) |
| 11. C (969) | 26. B (972) | 41. D (986) |
| 12. D (969) | 27. C (972) | 42. C (987) |
| 13. C (978) | 28. A (972) | 43. C (987) |
| 14. C (970) | 29. D (972) | 44. D (988) |
| 15. A (970) | 30. D (973) | 45. C (991) |

CHAPTER 29 - WORLD WAR II

IDENTIFICATION QUESTIONS

Ethiopia	Nazi-Soviet Pact	Stalingrad
<i>Lebensraum</i>	Sudetenland	"island hopping"
Rhineland	appeasement	Yalta
Francisco Franco	<i>Blitzkrieg</i>	Atlantic Charter
<i>Anschluss</i>	Final Solution	Holocaust

MULTIPLE-CHOICE QUESTIONS

- The League of Nations
 - proved to be an obstruction to Hitler's goals of conquest
 - prevented the Japanese takeover of Manchuria
 - condemned Hitler's decision to rearm Germany
 - none of the above
- Which of the following best characterizes Hitler's foreign policy?
 - he was an opportunist who wanted to restore Germany to its 1914 borders
 - he carefully followed a blueprint for vast conquests set down early in his career
 - he used opportunistic tactics to attain a preconceived goal of vast conquests
 - he said Germany was a satisfied power and he meant it
- Mein Kampf*
 - was Hitler's formula for war against Europe
 - is Hitler's autobiography
 - was the term for Hitler's policy against the Jews
 - none of the above
- Lebensraum* refers to
 - living space for the growing German nation
 - the name for the policy of remilitarization of the Rhineland
 - the superiority of the Aryan race
 - the annexation of France

5. When Hitler announced his intention to rearm Germany,
 - a. the League of Nations formally condemned the action
 - b. France and Britain were hostile
 - c. nothing was done to prevent it
 - d. all of the above
6. Italy attacked Ethiopia in 1935 in order to
 - a. divert Italian attention from Fascist corruption and mishandling of the economy
 - b. avenge an earlier humiliation
 - c. have access to the oil fields in North Africa
 - d. both a and b
7. The British and French reaction to Mussolini's invasion of Ethiopia was
 - a. to condemn the action formally
 - b. to vote to place an embargo on oil to Italy
 - c. to prevent the movement of Italian troops through the Suez Canal
 - d. both a and c
8. Why did the British and French not prevent Hitler's remilitarization of Rhineland?
 - a. British opinion would not permit any support for France
 - b. both countries were weakened by a growing pacifism
 - c. the French were paralyzed by internal division
 - d. all of the above
9. When Hitler remilitarized the Rhineland in 1936, he broke which treaty(ies)?
 - a. Locarno Agreements
 - b. Versailles Treaty and the Locarno Agreements
 - c. Matignon Accords
 - d. Enabling Act and the Versailles Treaty
10. The policy of appeasement was based on the assumption that Germany
 - a. was guilty as charged in the Treaty of Versailles
 - b. sincerely intended to live by the terms of the Weimar constitution
 - c. had real grievances and that Hitler's goals were limited
 - d. none of the above
11. The Spanish Civil War
 - a. was fought between the forces of Communism and Fascism
 - b. resulted in a republican victory led by Francisco Franco
 - c. brought Germany and Italy closer together
 - d. was just a small war of little consequence and affected Europe very little
12. Which general led the rebellion against the Spanish republic in 1936?
 - a. Juan Carlos
 - b. Francisco Franco
 - c. Jose Catalan
 - d. Benito Juarez
13. Which country supported the republican forces with military aid in the Spanish Civil War?
 - a. Soviet Union
 - b. United States
 - c. Great Britain
 - d. France
14. The *Anschluss* referred to the
 - a. union of Germany and Austria
 - b. invasion of the Sudetenland
 - c. invasion of the Rhineland
 - d. invasion of Poland
15. The Sudetenland was
 - a. in Yugoslavia
 - b. another name for Austria
 - c. that area of Poland which contained Germans
 - d. none of the above

16. The *Anschluss* was
- another clear violation of Versailles
 - especially threatening to the security of Czechoslovakia and France
 - the result of a plebiscite held in Austria
 - both a and b
17. Czechoslovakia
- was created as a check on the power of the Soviet Union
 - acted as a buffer for Austria
 - was allied to the Soviet Union
 - had a majority German population in the cities
18. The Sudetenland was ceded to the Germans through the policy supported by
- Henlein
 - Chamberlain
 - Daladier
 - both b and c
19. The German general who was successful against the British in North Africa was
- Moeltke
 - von Ludendorff
 - von Hindenburg
 - Rommel
20. Which of the following was the most important turning-point in the attitude of British public opinion to Hitler's foreign policy?
- the German occupation of Prague
 - the Munich agreement
 - the remilitarization of the Rhineland
 - the *Anschluss*
21. The only possible way Hitler believed that Germany could defend a conquest of Poland was to
- ally with the Soviet Union
 - break the French Maginot Line
 - destroy Czechoslovakia
 - control Danzig and the Polish Corridor
22. The secret provision of the Nazi-Soviet nonaggression pact was
- the division of Czechoslovakia between Russia and Germany
 - military equipment supplied to Germany by the Soviet Union
 - the partitioning of Poland between Russia and Germany
 - Russian intelligence information which would make possible an invasion of England
23. *Blitzkrieg* was
- the code name for the German invasion of Russia
 - a new style of warfare which employed massed armor columns supported by air power
 - the German term denoting a counteroffensive
 - both a and b
24. What benefits did the Soviet Union receive from their support of the invasion of Poland?
- the encirclement of Estonia, Latvia and Lithuania
 - a financial settlement from the Germans
 - a warm-water port
 - the capitulation of France
25. Through the autumn of 1939 and the winter of 1939-1940, there was
- little activity on the western front
 - a great deal of fighting in the Balkan region
 - the "Sitzkrieg"
 - both a and c
26. Dunkirk was a famous episode in 1940 in which
- German air power was defeated
 - over 300,000 allied troops were evacuated from France
 - France surrendered to Germany
 - Belgium finally surrendered after a courageous defense

27. The Maginot Line refers to the
- boundary of France
 - line which separates the Rhineland from Germany
 - French defensive fortifications
 - defensive massed tank strategy developed by the French general, Maginot
28. The French government which collaborated with the Germans after France's defeat in 1940 was located in
- Vichy
 - Lyons
 - Paris
 - Marseilles
29. Charles de Gaulle
- organized the French National Committee of Liberation
 - controlled southern France and resisted against the Germans
 - set up a dictatorial regime in southern France
 - none of the above
30. The Battle of Britain resulted in
- the destruction of much of Edinburgh
 - the German abandonment of invasion plans
 - a great loss of morale for the British
 - the collapse of the Chamberlain administration
31. Which of the following best explains Germany's failure to conquer the Soviet Union in 1941?
- the delay of the expedition by six weeks
 - the opening of a second front by the allies
 - the diversion of troops from the drive toward Moscow
 - both a and c
32. The Holocaust refers to
- the destruction of Hiroshima and Nagasaki
 - those murdered in Stalin's Purges
 - the destruction of six million Jews by the Nazis
 - the bombing and burning of the German city of Dresden
33. Which best describes the effects of the massive Anglo-American aerial bombardment of Germany?
- it had little effect on the war
 - concentrated attacks on industrial targets did significant damage
 - precision bombing had little effect, but terror bombing undermined German morale severely
 - in all its aspects, the bombardment was a great success
34. The Japanese attack on Pearl Harbor was prompted by
- the freezing of Japanese assets and the elimination of the oil supply to Japan
 - American criticism of the Japanese treaty of neutrality with the Soviet Union
 - a desperate move to retain power by Tojo
 - all of the above
35. The Japanese war faction that was responsible for the attack on Pearl Harbor was led by
- General Toranaga
 - Emperor Hirohito
 - General Tojo
 - Admiral Yamamoto
36. The Japanese advance in the Pacific was halted in 1942 at the Battle of
- the Coral Sea
 - Guadalcanal
 - Midway Island
 - Leyte Gulf
37. What was the "soft underbelly" of the Axis?
- Japan
 - Italy
 - Greece
 - Soviet Union

38. The Battle of Stalingrad
- marked the turning point of the Russian campaign
 - was important since the Germans needed a victory to obtain the oil fields near to the Caspian Sea
 - saw the death of more Russians than all Americans lost in the entire war
 - all of the above
39. The Battle of the Bulge
- was a defeat for the allies
 - was a clear victory for the allies
 - occurred before the D-Day invasion
 - opened the road to Berlin for the allies
40. The commander of the allied armies on D-Day was
- Omar Bradley
 - George Patton
 - Dwight D. Eisenhower
 - Erwin Rommel
41. Which best explains the American decision to drop atomic bombs on Japan?
- the desire to frighten the Russians into a more cooperative attitude
 - the desire to end the war quickly and save American lives
 - the automatic decision of a thoughtless bureaucracy
 - the inexperience of a new President
42. At the conference at Potsdam in 1945, the participants were
- Roosevelt, Churchill and Stalin
 - Truman, Attlee and Stalin
 - Roosevelt, Attlee and Stalin
 - Truman, Churchill and Stalin
43. The Vichy regime in France following German occupation
- protected French Jews
 - was led by Charles De Gaulle
 - was supported by the Catholic Church
 - both b and c
44. The "blitz" referred to the
- German invasion of France in May 1940
 - Battle of Britain in August 1940
 - German air raids over Britain during the winter and spring of 1940-1941
 - the British retreat from Dunkirk
45. The "Great Patriotic War" was a phrase used by
- Soviet leadership to resist German aggression
 - Nazi propagandists to stiffen German resolve against allied bombing
 - Winston Churchill in his speeches to the British people
 - America to recruit men for the war effort against Japan

ESSAY AND DISCUSSION QUESTIONS

46. What were Hitler's foreign policy aims? Was he bent on conquest in the east and dominance in the west, or did he simply want to return Germany to its 1914 boundaries?
47. Why did Britain and France adopt a policy of appeasement in the 1930's? What were its main features? Did the appeasers buy the West valuable time to prepare for war by their actions at Munich in 1938?
48. How was Hitler able to defeat France so easily in 1940? Why was the air war against Britain a failure? Why did Hitler invade Russia? Why did the invasion fail? Could it have succeeded?
49. Why did Japan attack the United States at Pearl Harbor? What was the significance of American intervention in the war? Why did the United States drop the atomic bombs on Japan? Did it make the right decision to do so?

50. Who contributed most to the defeat of Hitler, Britain, the United States or the Soviet Union? Support your answer.
51. How and why did the Soviet Union and its wartime allies come into conflict?
52. What impact did the war have on the domestic fronts of Britain, Germany, France, and the Soviet Union? In what ways did the civilian population of each country suffer? Assess especially the propaganda battle.
53. How would you characterize the Vichy regime in France? Who supported it and why? Who opposed it? Should those who were associated with it be condemned?

MULTIPLE-CHOICE ANSWER KEY (with page references)

- | | | |
|--------------|--------------|--------------|
| 1. C (998) | 16. D (1002) | 31. D (1007) |
| 2. C (998) | 17. C (1002) | 32. C (1018) |
| 3. B (998) | 18. D (1002) | 33. B (1013) |
| 4. A (998) | 19. D (1008) | 34. A (1010) |
| 5. D (998) | 20. A (1003) | 35. C (1010) |
| 6. D (999) | 21. A (1004) | 36. C (1010) |
| 7. A (999) | 22. C (1004) | 37. B (1011) |
| 8. D (1000) | 23. B (1004) | 38. D (1011) |
| 9. B (1000) | 24. A (1004) | 39. A (1015) |
| 10. C (1000) | 25. D (1006) | 40. C (1015) |
| 11. C (1000) | 26. B (1006) | 41. B (1017) |
| 12. B (1000) | 27. C (1006) | 42. B (1031) |
| 13. A (1000) | 28. A (1025) | 43. C (1025) |
| 14. A (1002) | 29. A (1026) | 44. C (1027) |
| 15. D (1002) | 30. B (1007) | 45. A (1029) |

CHAPTER 30 - THE COLD WAR ERA AND THE EMERGENCE OF THE NEW EUROPE

IDENTIFICATION QUESTIONS

- | | | |
|--------------------|-----------------|---------------------|
| Suez intervention | Decolonization | Solidarity |
| Hungarian revolt | Truman Doctrine | Kosovo |
| <i>Perestroika</i> | Bay of Pigs | Marshall Plan |
| Ho Chi Minh | Iron Curtain | "ethnic cleansing" |
| Berlin Airlift | EEC | Balfour Declaration |

MULTIPLE-CHOICE QUESTIONS

1. The purpose of the policy of containment was to
 - a. prevent East Germany from linking politically with the Soviet Union
 - b. resist the extension of Soviet expansion and influence throughout the world
 - c. isolate the Soviet Union diplomatically
 - d. both a and c
2. The policy of containment
 - a. led to a major departure in American foreign policy
 - b. forced the United States to enter overseas alliances
 - c. forced the United States to undertake enormous military expenditures
 - d. all of the above

3. The impact of the Marshall Plan meant that
 - a. the United States would exert a relatively permanent influence on Europe
 - b. Europe will continue to exist apart from the influence of the United States
 - c. Europe would retain its cultural leadership of the western world
 - d. Germany would be divided forever
4. The Truman Doctrine of 1947
 - a. rebuilt Europe economically
 - b. supplied Berlin with goods during the Soviet blockade
 - c. supported free people who were resisting subjugation from the Soviets or their allies
 - d. allowed the creation of Israel
5. After 1945, the Soviets were determined to control their Eastern European satellites
 - a. as a buffer against future invasions
 - b. for the benefit of their modernized industrial economies
 - c. as a source of cheap labor
 - d. none of the above
6. During the late 1940's, Communist Party officials throughout Eastern Europe and the Soviet Union were purged largely as a result of the
 - a. failure of the Cuban revolution
 - b. success of Marshal Tito in Yugoslavia
 - c. rebellion of Hungary
 - d. rebellion of Poland
7. The Berlin blockade of 1949
 - a. failed to stop the Soviets from moving into West Germany
 - b. reduced tensions in the Cold War
 - c. forced the Russians to back down and reopen access to Berlin
 - d. reunited East and West Germany
8. The Warsaw Pact of 1955
 - a. allowed Eastern European countries to integrate their economies
 - b. was under indirect Soviet control
 - c. confirmed the divided status of Europe in opposing unfriendly blocs
 - d. all of the above
9. The world Zionist movement was founded by
 - a. Shimon Peres
 - b. Ariel Sharon
 - c. Theodor Herzl
 - d. Menachem Begin
10. The Balfour Declaration of 1917
 - a. condemned the Russian Revolution
 - b. supported the Russian Revolution
 - c. favored the establishment of a national home for Jews in Palestine
 - d. condemned the world Zionist movement
11. The Yishuv can best be described as
 - a. Palestinian refugees
 - b. the Jewish community in Palestine
 - c. Jewish "freedom fighters"
 - d. Arab settlers in Israel
12. The Korean War broke out in 1953 when
 - a. General MacArthur invaded North Korea with American troops
 - b. North Korea invaded South Korea across the thirty-eighth parallel
 - c. the Soviet Union offered "blank check" support to North Korea
 - d. the United Nations made a decision to eliminate communism on the Korean peninsula

13. In 1956, the real motive behind British and French intervention in the war between Egypt and Israel was to
- separate the combatants
 - seize the Egyptian oil fields
 - seize the Suez Canal
 - ensure Palestinian independence
14. The Suez Canal crisis of 1956 resulted in
- a humiliating diplomatic defeat for Britain and France
 - an American presence in Egypt
 - the overthrow of the Israeli government
 - both a and c
15. The events of 1956 proved that
- Europe's nations could attain a significant degree of unity
 - NATO was an effective organization
 - European nations could no longer undertake fully autonomous actions
 - European unity was impossible
16. In Khrushchev's "secret speech" of 1956, he
- directly attacked the policies of the Stalin years
 - called for a new purge of the "radical elements" in the state
 - called for a policy of *glasnost*
 - advocated the invasion of Afghanistan
17. Wladyslaw Gomulka
- was forced on the Poles as their leader by the Soviets
 - continued Polish membership in the Warsaw Pact
 - worked to improve Communist relations with the Catholic Church
 - both b and c
18. The leader of the Hungarian Communist Party which resisted the Russians in 1956 was
- Wladyslaw Gomulka
 - Imre Nagy
 - Lech Walesa
 - Wojciech Jaruzelski
19. In 1956, the Soviet Union invaded Hungary because
- of the death of the premier
 - the Hungarian Communist Party called for the removal of Soviet troops and the ultimate neutralization of Hungary
 - the Hungarian Communist Party called for withdrawal from the Warsaw Pact
 - both b and c
20. The U-2 incident of 1960 involved
- the destruction of an American aircraft shot down while spying on the Soviet Union
 - an American ejection of Soviet diplomatic personnel
 - an invasion of Cuba
 - a Soviet spy ring in Washington D.C.
21. The Paris Summit Conference of 1960
- resulted in a tentative arms limitation agreement
 - excluded British participation
 - established the policy of "peaceful coexistence"
 - none of the above
22. The Berlin Wall was erected
- to halt the stream of refugees from East Berlin into West Berlin
 - as a symbol to the West of the closed nature of Communist society
 - in response to the Cuban Missile Crisis
 - under the presidency of Lyndon Johnson

23. The resolution of the Berlin Wall situation
- a. enhanced the reputation of the United States
 - b. involved intense negotiation at the Vienna summit
 - c. brought the U.S. commitment to West Germany into doubt
 - d. both b and c
24. The Cuban Revolution brought who of the following to power?
- a. Fulgencio Batista
 - b. Fidel Castro
 - c. Augusto Sandino
 - d. Juan Peron
25. The Cuban Missile crisis of 1962
- a. undermined Khrushchev's credibility in the ruling circles of the Soviet Union
 - b. caused non-European Communist regimes to question the Soviet Union's commitment to their security and survival
 - c. increased the influence of the People's Republic of China in Communist circles
 - d. all of the above
26. The Cuban missile crisis
- a. resulted in the defeat of U.S. troops on Cuban soil
 - b. was the last major Cold War confrontation that involved Europe
 - c. resulted in the humiliation of the Soviet Union
 - d. both b and c
27. The Nuclear Test Ban Treaty of 1963
- a. was not taken seriously by either superpower
 - b. marked the beginning of a reduction in tensions between the superpowers
 - c. was fostered by Willy Brandt
 - d. both b and c
28. The decolonization since 1945 has been the result of
- a. World War II
 - b. American influence
 - c. indigenous nationalist movements
 - d. both a and c
29. The Vietnamese resistance to French colonial rule was organized by
- a. Mao Tse-Tung
 - b. Ho Chi Minh
 - c. Dien Bien Phu
 - d. Ngo Dinh Diem
30. The Viet Minh was the
- a. opposition to the Communists in Vietnam
 - b. pro-French peasant party under Bao Dai
 - c. Communist organization that claimed political control of Vietnam in 1945
 - d. nationalist party under the control of Chiang Kai-Shek
31. In the spring of 1954, the French suffered a major defeat at
- a. My Lai
 - b. Tonkin
 - c. Tet
 - d. Dien Bien Phu
32. According to the Geneva accords of 1954,
- a. the Communists were granted control over all of Vietnam
 - b. Vietnam was permanently divided into two countries
 - c. elections were to be held within two years to revivify the country
 - d. an armistice line was drawn at the 38th parallel
33. The major opposition to the Diem government came from
- a. Buddhist monks
 - b. Roman Catholics
 - c. the Vietcong
 - d. both a and b

34. The United States sanctioned the overthrow of the Diem regime because
- of his cruel policies
 - of his outright preference for Communism
 - the path would be opened for the establishment of a government which generated popular support
 - both a and c
35. Vietnamization involved
- the gradual reduction of American troops in Vietnam
 - the return to the established 1954 boundaries of Vietnam
 - Vietnamese imperialism in Laos
 - the secret bombing of Cambodia
36. The Vietnam War
- grew out of a power vacuum left by decolonization
 - diverted the attention of the United States away from Europe
 - convinced many Americans born after World War II that the U.S. was trying to keep colonialism alive
 - all of the above
37. During the presidency of Richard Nixon, the United States
- sought to close the U.S.S.R. out of world markets
 - worked for *detente*
 - retreated into relative isolation
 - sought measures for the respect of human rights throughout the world
38. The Helsinki Accords of 1975
- committed the Soviet Union to recognize the human rights of its citizens
 - in effect recognized the Soviet sphere of influence in Eastern Europe
 - required on-site inspection of nuclear missile silos
 - both a and b
39. Jimmy Carter's reaction to the 1979 Soviet invasion of Afghanistan was to
- boycott Soviet grain
 - refuse to participate in the 1980 Olympic Games
 - disrupt Soviet communications satellites
 - both a and b
40. The Reagan administration in the early 1980's
- maintained Carter's emphasis on human rights in its discussions with the Soviets
 - sharply increased the rhetoric against the Soviet Union
 - speeded up efforts in favor of the SALT II treaty
 - none of the above
41. The term *perestroika* refers to
- openness
 - restructuring of the economy and bureaucracy
 - liberalization of soviet foreign affairs
 - both a and b
42. *Glasnost* refers to which of the following?
- release of dissidents from prison
 - an allowance of government criticism
 - allowance of national minority demonstrations
 - all of the above

43. Perhaps the single most important reason for the collapse of the Soviet Union was Gorbachev's
 - a. support of the conservative military leadership
 - b. failure to negotiate new arrangements between the republics and the central government
 - c. failure to deal with the growing threat from China
 - d. inability to execute the strong executive powers afforded him in the Soviet constitution
44. The Solidarity Movement in Poland worked
 - a. for free trade unions and democratic government
 - b. to eliminate capitalism from the Polish economy
 - c. to reimpose Jaruzelski's control after 1987
 - d. to bring Lech Walesa home from exile
45. The coup of August 1991
 - a. swept Gorbachev into power
 - b. was successful in eliminating Boris Yeltsin as a political contender
 - c. resulted in Gorbachev's humiliation and gradual loss of power
 - d. both a and b

ESSAY AND DISCUSSION QUESTIONS

46. How did Europe come to be dominated by the two superpowers after 1945? Trace the stages of the Cold War. Why were 1956 and 1962 particularly crucial years? How strong an alliance is NATO today?
47. How would you define the policy of "containment"? Give some specific examples of how this policy was instituted by the United States throughout the world from 1945 to 1989.
48. Discuss the following incidents as crucial examples of the Cold War: Berlin Airlift; Truman Doctrine; Marshall Plan; Suez Canal Crisis; Cuban Missile Crisis; Dien Bien Phu. Which do you think was the quintessential example of Cold War confrontation and why?
49. After World War II, Europe "achieved unprecedented economic prosperity and maintained liberal democratic governments." How did Western Europe move toward political and economic unity?
50. Discuss the collapse of Yugoslavia and the civil war between the many ethnic factions present. Why did war break out and who were the aggressors? How have matters been resolved? What forces still threaten political stability?
51. Trace the stages of decolonization. Why did the nations of Europe give up their empires? Was the retreat orderly?
52. Discuss the interrelationship of decolonization and the Cold War in Vietnam. Why did the United States fail there? What was the effect of the Vietnam War on Europe?
53. Trace the collapse of communism in Eastern Europe and the Soviet Union. How important was Gorbachev in transforming the political and economic atmosphere of the Soviet Union? Why did he fail? How did things change under Boris Yeltsin? What problems still face Russia today?

MULTIPLE-CHOICE ANSWER KEY (with page references)

- | | | |
|--------------|--------------|--------------|
| 1. B (1039) | 16. A (1048) | 31. D (1059) |
| 2. D (1039) | 17. D (1049) | 32. C (1059) |
| 3. A (1040) | 18. B (1050) | 33. D (1060) |
| 4. C (1040) | 19. D (1050) | 34. C (1060) |
| 5. A (1041) | 20. A (1050) | 35. A (1060) |
| 6. B (1042) | 21. D (1051) | 36. D (1060) |
| 7. C (1043) | 22. A (1051) | 37. B (1063) |
| 8. C (1044) | 23. C (1051) | 38. D (1063) |
| 9. C (1045) | 24. B (1051) | 39. B (1064) |
| 10. C (1045) | 25. D (1052) | 40. B (1066) |
| 11. B (1045) | 26. D (1052) | 41. B (1066) |
| 12. B (1047) | 27. B (1052) | 42. D (1067) |
| 13. C (1048) | 28. D (1053) | 43. B (1074) |
| 14. A (1048) | 29. B (1058) | 44. A (1064) |
| 15. C (1048) | 30. C (1058) | 45. C (1074) |

CHAPTER 31 - THE WEST AT THE DAWN OF THE TWENTY-FIRST CENTURY

IDENTIFICATION QUESTIONS

"Americanization"	Karl Barth	Soren Kierkegaard
Taliban	Neo-orthodoxy	Jean-Paul Sartre
Vatican II	<i>The Second Sex</i>	Islamic "reformism"
Liberal theology	Ayatollah Khomeini	John Paul II
The Welfare State	<i>The God That Failed</i>	The Greens

MULTIPLE-CHOICE QUESTIONS

- The most pervasive trend in the European movement of peoples during the 20th century was
 - from the destroyed cities after World War II to the countryside
 - from the countryside to the cities
 - the breakdown of ethnic barriers in urban centers
 - both b and c
- Decolonization in the post-war period contributed to the
 - inward flow of European colonials from overseas
 - exodus of European citizens to their former colonies
 - the refugee problem in Europe
 - move to state-controlled economies in Europe
- The National Front was
 - an international aid society dedicated to the recognition of the political rights of former colonials
 - a French political party led by Jacques Chirac
 - an extreme right-wing group led by Jean-Marie Le Pen that resented the immigrant presence in France
 - a labor union that acted as a communication bridge between European working-class voters and immigrants

4. The immigration of Muslims into Europe arose from two chief sources:
 - a. a labor glut and poverty in the Middle East
 - b. European economic growth and decolonization
 - c. the support of the International Red Cross and the World Bank
 - d. liberal assimilation policies in France and Germany that allowed Muslims to more easily integrate with the local population
5. Muslims immigrants to Europe have
 - a. often been skilled workers
 - b. rarely been involved in radical Islamic groups
 - c. generally remained unassimilated
 - d. none of the above
6. The falling birthrate in Europe means that
 - a. Europe will face the prospect of an aging population
 - b. the internal European market will become smaller
 - c. by the middle of this century the population of the United States will outstrip that of Europe
 - d. all of the above
7. The creation of a system of social insurance that was viewed as a social right in Great Britain following World War II, was attributed to
 - a. Lord William Beveridge
 - b. Winston Churchill
 - c. Margaret Thatcher
 - d. Lord Edward Hyde
8. The spread of welfare legislation was closely connected to the
 - a. Cold War and domestic political and economic policies
 - b. rise in population following World War II
 - c. process of decolonization
 - d. decline of population in the cities following World War II
9. Simone de Beauvoir in 1949 wrote the most widely read post-war feminist work entitled
 - a. *Courage, Emma*
 - b. *The Second Sex*
 - c. *Spare Rib*
 - d. *The Feminist Mystique*
10. Married women entered the work force after World War II primarily because
 - a. industry had discovered during the war what valuable and stable workers married women were
 - b. there was a concerted effort by social activity to assert the role of women in industry
 - c. relatively few single women could be employed because of a low birth rate in the 1930's
 - d. of their university experience
11. By the middle of the 20th century, children
 - a. were no longer expected to make substantial contributions to family income
 - b. spent large amounts of time in compulsory schools
 - c. were often raised with the help of day-care facilities
 - d. both a and b
12. What two factors have triggered public debate and legislation in Europe regarding abortion?
 - a. the emergence of the European Union and the collapse of communism
 - b. the rise of Catholic parties and the resolution of the problems between Great Britain and Ireland
 - c. the integration of Eastern European countries into Western Europe and the immigration of Muslims
 - d. the transformation of European culture through international treaties and the existential movement in philosophy
13. The book title, *The God That Failed*, refers to the decline
 - a. in the belief of the efficacy of reason in the 20th century
 - b. of Christianity in the 20th century
 - c. of existentialism since 1960
 - d. of belief in Communism after the 1930's

14. Which of the following occurred during the 1950s and proved crucial to the disillusionment of European intellectuals?
 - a. the Spanish Civil War
 - b. the Soviet invasion of Hungary
 - c. the Soviet purge trials
 - d. the publication of Arthur Koestler's *Darkness at Noon*
15. Which of the following proved crucial to the disillusionment of the intellectuals in the 20th century?
 - a. Soviet purge trials of 1936 and the Nazi-Soviet pact of 1939
 - b. the Spanish Civil War of 1936-1939
 - c. the Soviet invasion of Hungary in 1956
 - d. all of the above
16. Existentialism
 - a. has been termed "the philosophy of Europe in the 20th century"
 - b. as a movement has been united in purpose and thought
 - c. was born of the intellectual and ethical crises of the World Wars
 - d. both a and c
17. Soren Kierkegaard
 - a. was one of the first existentialists
 - b. believed that the truth of Christianity was contained only in extreme human experience
 - c. criticized Hegelian philosophy
 - d. all of the above
18. Kierkegaard's major criticism of Hegel's philosophy was that it
 - a. was too rational
 - b. was not practical and too intellectualized
 - c. attempted to contain all human experience within abstract categories
 - d. both a and c
19. Although the major existential philosophers often disagreed on particular points, they all agreed that
 - a. humankind was in a state of decline
 - b. reason and scientific understanding were not the primary means of coming to grips with the human situation
 - c. separation of human experience into its component parts was the proper path to understanding
 - d. all of the above
20. Existentialists tend to dwell on
 - a. the continuity of civilization
 - b. the perfection of mankind
 - c. the extreme of human experience
 - d. absolute truth
21. Which of the following accounts for the continuing popularity of Marxism while intellectuals were disassociating themselves with the Soviet Union?
 - a. emphasis shifted to non-Soviet modes of Communism
 - b. a redefinition of the basic message of Marx himself
 - c. the translation of the *Communist Manifesto* into different languages
 - d. both a and b
22. Which of the following is an existential work?
 - a. *The Critique of Pure Reason*
 - b. *Being and Nothingness*
 - c. *The Screwtape Letters*
 - d. *Courage, Emma*
23. The existentialists saw human beings as
 - a. compelled to formulate their own ethical values
 - b. morally corrupt
 - c. unable to depend on traditional religion or social customs
 - d. both a and c

24. Existentialism was a philosophy
 - a. of the intellectuals after World War II
 - b. of the political and social crisis of Europe in the first half of the 20th century
 - c. which gained in popularity with the relative prosperity of the 1950's
 - d. both b and c
25. Which statement would Jean-Paul Sartre be most likely to accept?
 - a. God does not exist, therefore man is doomed to despair
 - b. God exists, and man depends on his grace
 - c. whether God exists or not is irrelevant, for man must make himself
 - d. God does not exist and man should rely on reason alone
26. Why has the Americanization of Europe occurred since 1945?
 - a. the Marshall Plan rebuilt the Western European economies
 - b. the United States was leader of the NATO alliance
 - c. thousands of U.S. military personnel have been stationed in Europe
 - d. all of the above
27. The emerging common language of business and even some academic fields in Europe is
 - a. French
 - b. German
 - c. English
 - d. Spanish
28. What has emerged as one of the most important characteristics of the European economy that differentiates it from Eastern Europe?
 - a. consumer orientation
 - b. capital investment and military production
 - c. central economic planning by the government
 - d. movement toward a Marxist economic focus
29. The German Green movement
 - a. held business responsible for pollution
 - b. accepted violence as a part of their political agenda
 - c. assumed a strong anti-nuclear stance
 - d. both a and c
30. The 1986 disaster at Chernobyl
 - a. forced most European governments to respond to environmental concerns
 - b. demonstrated that environmental disasters could be strictly contained within national borders
 - c. separated environmental concerns from political issues
 - d. both b and c
31. Which statement would Karl Barth have been most likely to accept?
 - a. religion is more a human than divine phenomenon
 - b. humankind is transcended by God and depends on his grace
 - c. man must lay down values for himself
 - d. reason alone can improve humanity's condition
32. Neo-orthodoxy is the name of the theology of
 - a. Paul Tillich
 - b. John XXIII
 - c. Karl Barth
 - d. Soren Kierkegaard
33. Karl Barth portrays God as
 - a. closely connected spiritually to mankind
 - b. wholly other than and different from mankind
 - c. a wrathful God
 - d. both b and c

34. Paul Tillich is best known for his
 - a. liberal theology
 - b. conservative theology
 - c. "spiritual sameness" theory
 - d. "emancipation of mankind" theory
35. Which of the following was not a decision of Vatican II?
 - a. a prohibition on contraception
 - b. the celebration of the mass in Latin
 - c. the establishment of free relations with other Christian denominations
 - d. the reduction of power given to bishops
36. Which of the following is a part of Pope John Paul II's policies?
 - a. reassertion of a traditional policy in regard to priesthood and the nature of family life
 - b. stress upon the authority of church councils in doctrinal matters
 - c. expansion of the church in the non-Western world
 - d. both a and c
37. John Paul II has
 - a. reversed Paul VI's stand on contraception
 - b. reversed Paul VI's stand on priestly celibacy
 - c. called for sweeping changes in the conduct of the mass
 - d. none of the above
38. The first machine genuinely recognizable as a modern digital computer was
 - a. made by National Cash Register
 - b. the Remington Rand calculator
 - c. made by Xerox Corporation
 - d. ENIAC
39. During the 1950s, electronics was revolutionized by the
 - a. transistor
 - b. vacuum tube
 - c. microchip
 - d. all of the above
40. Radical Islam
 - a. developed in the late 20th century in response to the Persian Gulf War in 1991
 - b. arose primarily in reaction to Arab nationalism that developed during the 1920s and 1930s in Egypt and Syria
 - c. is the most popular interpretation of Islam
 - d. both b and c
41. Advocates of Radical Islam
 - a. want to assimilate the technology and political institutions of the West
 - b. want to modernize the Arab world's infrastructure while becoming less dependent on oil as an export commodity
 - c. are based primarily in the upper and middle classes
 - d. none of the above
42. The Iranian Revolution
 - a. challenged the secular presuppositions of Arab nationalists
 - b. challenged the Westernization of Iranian society
 - c. emboldened the forces of Islamic fundamentalism
 - d. all of the above
43. Islamic reformism
 - a. rejects the possibility that pure Islam can be established in the contemporary world
 - b. accepts a broad and inclusive interpretation of Shari'a or Islamic law
 - c. emphasizes personal piety and religious practice
 - d. both b and c

44. The Taliban
- a. was a group of Pakistani schools that taught reformed Islam
 - b. expressed support for Western civilization and culture even while they repudiated support for Israel
 - c. imposed their own restrictive version of Islamic law on the people of Afghanistan
 - d. is a terrorist cell in Lebanon that trains suicide bombers
45. The invasion of Iraq by the United States in 2003
- a. created international strains within NATO and the European Union
 - b. was fully justified by a United Nations Security Council resolution
 - c. resulted in the destruction of the Taliban
 - d. both b and c

ESSAY AND DISCUSSION QUESTIONS

46. In what ways was the 20th century more of a time of turmoil than the 19th century? How did the extreme conditions of the last century affect intellectual life?
47. Discuss the changes in the pursuit and diffusion of knowledge in the 20th century. What has been the effect of the communications revolution? What has been the effect of the boom in universities? Has Western intellectual life become more unified or less so? Why?
48. Discuss the contributions of Nietzsche and Kierkegaard to existentialism. What beliefs are central to all existentialist thinkers? What does Sartre mean by the statement that existentialism is a philosophy of anguish and despair?
49. "Existentialism is uniquely a 20th century movement. It is of its time and could not have belonged to any earlier period. To future observers, it will appear as the intellectual movement that best sums up the spirit of the age." Discuss this statement. To what extent do you agree or disagree? Be specific.
50. How do you account for the continued vitality of Christianity in a secular age? What role should the church play in the modern world? Should it involve itself with the political affairs of the world? In this regard, discuss John Paul II's papacy. Will Church and State come into conflict again?
51. How would you define feminism? How has recent feminism differed from feminism in the early 20th century? What political successes can women point to over the decades? What actions have women taken in the West to achieve personal independence?
52. How would you define Radical Islamism? What are its origins and its goals? Why has Islamic reformism been linked to terrorism?
53. Discuss the development of computer technology in the 20th century. What were the pivotal inventions that proved to be the catalysts of change? How have computers transformed private life?

MULTIPLE-CHOICE ANSWER KEY *(with page references)*

- | | | |
|--------------|--------------|--------------|
| 1. B (1086) | 16. D (1095) | 31. B (1102) |
| 2. A (1086) | 17. D (1095) | 32. C (1102) |
| 3. C (1087) | 18. D (1095) | 33. B (1102) |
| 4. B (1087) | 19. B (1095) | 34. A (1102) |
| 5. C (1088) | 20. C (1095) | 35. C (1102) |
| 6. D (1089) | 21. A (1095) | 36. D (1103) |
| 7. A (1089) | 22. B (1095) | 37. D (1103) |
| 8. A (1089) | 23. D (1095) | 38. D (1105) |
| 9. B (1090) | 24. B (1096) | 39. A (1105) |
| 10. C (1092) | 25. C (1096) | 40. B (1107) |
| 11. D (1092) | 26. D (1097) | 41. D (1107) |
| 12. A (1093) | 27. C (1098) | 42. D (1107) |
| 13. D (1094) | 28. A (1098) | 43. C (1107) |
| 14. B (1094) | 29. D (1101) | 44. C (1109) |
| 15. D (1094) | 30. A (1101) | 45. A (1111) |